

3/

Surgeon General's Office

LIBRARY

~~ANNA~~

Section,

Formularies

No.

38609

July 12

July 12 1821

Benjamin Merritt

Salem  
New York.





*Thomas M. Morris*  
THE

PHYSICIAN'S  
VADE-MECUM:

CONTAINING THE  
SYMPTOMS, CAUSES, DIAGNOSIS, PROGNOSIS,  
AND TREATMENT

OF  
DISEASES.

ACCOMPANIED BY

*A select Collection of Formulæ,*

AND A

GLOSSARY OF TERMS.

38609

---

BY ROBERT HOOPER, M. D.

Licentiate in Physic of the University of Oxford, and the Royal College of  
Physicians of London; Physician to the St. Mary-le-bone Infirmary;  
and Lecturer on Medicine in London.

With a translation of the Formulæ, and additions and  
alterations, adapted to the American climate, &c.

By a Practitioner of the State of New-York.

---

ALBANY:

PUBLISHED AND SOLD BY E. F. BACKUS,  
Albany Book-Store, 45, State-street.

.....

1809.

*District of New-York, ss.*

**B**E IT REMEMBERED, That on the eighth day of September, in the thirty-fourth year of the Independence of the United States of America, ELEAZER F. BACKUS, of the said district, hath deposited in this office, the title of a book, the right whereof he claims as proprietor, in the words following to wit:

THE  
**PHYSICIAN'S VADE-MECUM:**

CONTAINING

The Symptoms, Causes, Diagnosis, Prognosis, and Treatment of Diseases. Accompanied by a select Collection of Formulæ, and a Glossary of terms, by ROBERT HOOPER, M. D. Licentiate in Physic of the University of Oxford, and the Royal College of Physicians of London; Physician to the St. Mary-le-bone Infirmary; and Lecturer on Medicine in London. With a translation of the Formulæ, and additions and alterations, adapted to the American climate, &c. By a Practitioner of the State of New-York.

IN conformity to the Act of the Congress of the United States, entitled "An Act for the encouragement of learning by securing the Copies of Maps, Charts, and Books to the Authors and Proprietors of such Copies during the time therein mentioned," and also an Act, entitled an Act, supplementary to an Act, entitled "An Act for the encouragement of learning by securing the Copies of Maps, Charts, and Books to the Authors and Proprietors of such Copies during the times therein mentioned, and extending the benefits thereof to the arts of Designing, Engraving and Etching Historical and other Prints."

CHARLES CLINTON, *Clerk*  
*Of the District of New-York.*

TO

FRANCIS KNIGHT, ESQUIRE,

INSPECTOR GENERAL OF ARMY HOSPITALS, &c. &c.

THIS WORK

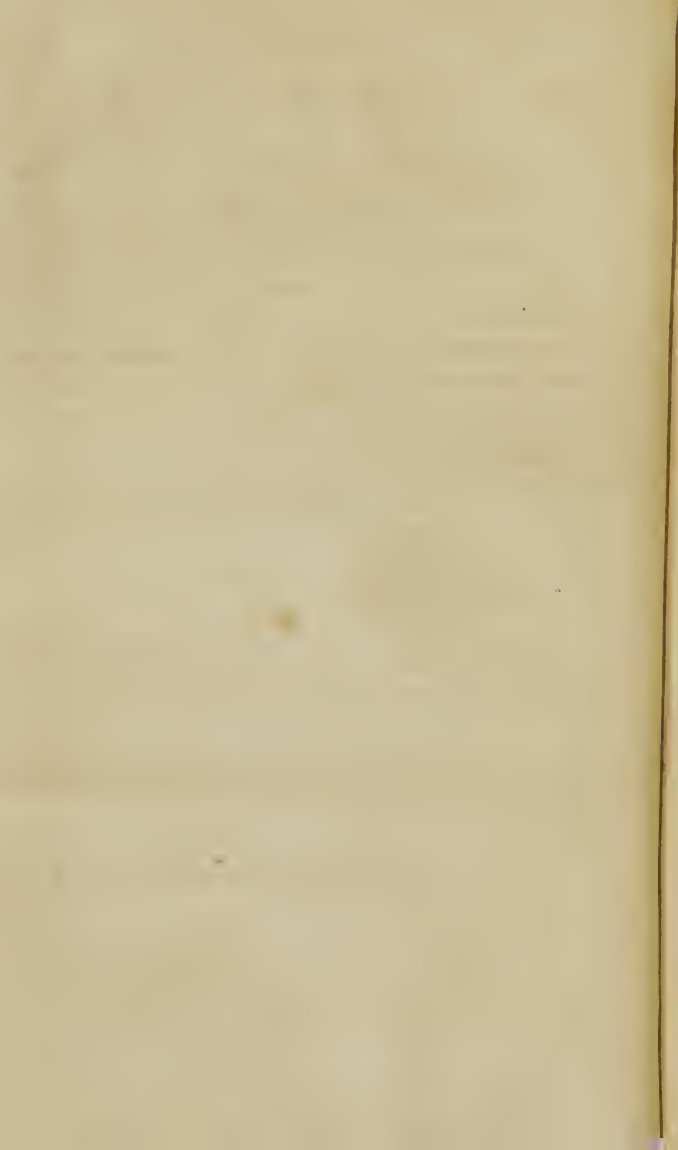
IS RESPECTFULLY INSCRIBED,

AS A TESTIMONY OF GREAT RESPECT AND ESTEEM,

BY

HIS SINCERE FRIEND,

THE AUTHOR.



## PREFACE.

---

THE following concise account of the several diseases that fall under the province of the Physician has been committed to the press, with the hope of its proving useful to students, and those practitioners in medicine who, from their professional occupations, or other circumstances, may not have it in their power to consult the more voluminous works that have contributed so much to the improvement of medicine.

It has been the author's object to compress, within a smaller compass than has hitherto been done, consistently with utility, every thing which more especially deserves attention with a view to the treatment of diseases. In pursuing this, he has discarded all theory, and retained only those leading facts which it is absolutely necessary for a practitioner to be acquainted with when he approaches the bedside of his patient. He has arranged under distinct heads\*,

1. The characteristic symptoms by which diseases are known.

---

\* In this arrangement the order of the Cullenian nosology is adopted, with the exception of placing Pulmonary Consumption amongst the Cachexiæ.

2. The causes from which they most frequently have their origin.
3. The circumstances that more especially point out the difference between diseases which resemble one another.
4. The signs which influence the judgment in forming a prognosis of their event.
5. That mode of treatment, which, in the present improved state of medicine, is deemed most appropriate, and which experience has sanctioned.

The select collection of Formulæ, and the accompanying Glossary of terms, will, he trusts, combine to render it more extensively useful.

21, SAVILE ROW,

*January 1809.*

# PREFACE,

## TO THE FIRST AMERICAN EDITION.

---

THE advantages of a concise manual, such as the one offered to the public by Doctor Hooper, will be readily acknowledged, even by the more experienced members of the profession ; but it is principally the student and junior practitioner, who will fully estimate its importance.

The “ Vade-Mecum ” of Dr. Hooper, will completely supersede all other works of that title, as it contains the most recent discoveries, both in the history and method of treating diseases. It has the merit of *detailing* with sententious brevity, the *symptoms, causes, diagnostics, prognostics, and method of treating*, most of the diseases which come under the care of the physician.

The great variety of elegant Formulæ subjoined to the method of treatment in each disease, will greatly enhance its value to the tyro in practice ; while veterans in the art, may derive some advantage from a choice of prescriptions.



To render this edition more extensively useful, the original recipes, are accompanied with translations in English, so that those who choose, may write their prescriptions in latin, while those who are unacquainted with that language, may use the more familiar one of the translation.

It will be perceived that Dr. Hooper has retained in most of his Formulæ, the language of the older chemists ; whereas, the translator has employed the more scientific nomenclature of modern chemistry. Every article specified in the English Formulæ may be found by referring to the index of " Murray's Materia Medica," the best work in our language on that subject, and one that will form a necessary appendage to this little volume.

As the translator has not ventured to mutilate the prescriptions of his author, the latin Formulæ of this, will be found the same as those of the London edition ; but sensible that the physician, who, in this climate, trusts to the quantities specified in many of the recipes, will be frequently disappointed, he has ventured in the translation to make alterations, and to state the dose that will generally be found necessary in this country.

These deviations from the original will be found principally in the class of cathartics, more particularly where the *submuriate of mercury* is used for that purpose.

The translator has also added, by way of appendix, three or four other cases, which frequently come under the care of physicians in *this country*, and they are

scarcely of less importance than those contained in the table of Dr. Hooper.

The greatest pains has been taken in correcting the whole of this volume ; but especially the Formulæ, and it is presumed that not a single error will be detected in that part of this edition.

ALBANY, OCTOBER 16, 1809.

The following Table is intended to show the doses of Medicines proper for persons of different ages : thus, supposing one drachm of any medicine a sufficient dose for an adult, that is, for one of twenty-one years of age, then other ages will require as follows :

<i>Ages.</i>	<i>Common Dose.</i> 3j.	<i>Proportionate Doses.</i>
Weeks - - - - 7	$\frac{1}{15}$	gr. iv.
Months - - - - 7	$\frac{1}{12}$	gr. v.
14	$\frac{1}{8}$	gr. viij.
28	$\frac{1}{5}$	gr. xij.
Years - - - - 3½	$\frac{1}{4}$	gr. xv.
5	$\frac{1}{3}$	ʒj.
7	$\frac{1}{2}$	ʒss.
14	$\frac{2}{3}$	ʒij.
21	—	ʒj.
63	$\frac{11}{12}$	gr. lv.
77	$\frac{5}{6}$	ʒijss.
100	$\frac{4}{5}$	ʒij.

# CONTENTS.

---

<p><i>PIREXIÆ</i> . . . Page 1</p> <p><i>FEBRES</i> . . . . . ib.</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Intermittent Fevers . . . 2</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Remittent Fever . . . 13</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Synocha . . . . . 14</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Typhus . . . . . 19</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">—— mitior . . . . . ib.</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">—— gravior . . . . . 30</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Synochus . . . . . 35</p> <p><i>PHLEGMASIÆ</i> . . . . . 35</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Phrenitis . . . . . 36</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Cynanche tonsillaris . . 40</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">——— maligna . . . . . 44</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">——— trachealis . . . . 50</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">——— pharyngea . . . . 53</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">——— parotidæa . . . . . ib.</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Pneumonia . . . . . 54</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Gastritis . . . . . 60</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Enteritis . . . . . 62</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Hepatitis . . . . . 65</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Nephritis . . . . . 70</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Cystitis . . . . . 72</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Rheumatismus . . . . . 74</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Podagra . . . . . 84</p>	<p><i>EXANTHEMATA</i> Page 91</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Variola . . . . . ib.</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Varicella . . . . . 97</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Rubeola . . . . . 98</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Scarlatina . . . . . 104</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Erysipelas . . . . . 109</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Miliaria . . . . . 113</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Urticaria . . . . . 116</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Pemphigus . . . . . ib.</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Aphtha . . . . . 118</p> <p><i>HÆMORRHAGIÆ</i> . . . . . 121</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Epistaxis . . . . . ib.</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Hæmoptysis . . . . . 124</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Menorrhagia . . . . . 127</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Hæmatemesis . . . . . 129</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Hæmaturia . . . . . 130</p> <p><i>PROFLUVIA</i> . . . . . 132</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Catarrhus . . . . . ib.</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Dysenteria . . . . . 135</p> <p><i>NEUROSES</i> . . . . . 144</p> <p><i>COMATA</i> . . . . . ib.</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Apoplexia . . . . . ib.</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Paralysis . . . . . 148</p>
---	---

<b>ADYNAMIÆ</b> . . . . .	Page 153	<b>VESANIÆ</b> . . . . .	Page 215
Syncope . . . . .	ib.	Melancholia . . . . .	ib.
Angina Pectoris . . . . .	155	Mania . . . . .	217
Dyspepsia . . . . .	157	<b>CACHEXIÆ</b> . . . . .	220
Hypochondriasis . . . . .	163	<b>MARCORES</b> . . . . .	ib.
Chlorosis . . . . .	165	Phthisis pulmonalis . . . . .	ib.
<b>SPASMI</b> . . . . .	170	<b>INTUMESCENTIÆ</b> . . . . .	225
Tetanus . . . . .	ib.	Emphysema . . . . .	ib.
Epilepsia . . . . .	174	Tympanites . . . . .	226
Chorea Sancti Viti . . . . .	181	Anasarca . . . . .	230
Asthma . . . . .	182	Ascites . . . . .	238
Pertussis . . . . .	187	Hydrothorax . . . . .	240
Pyrosis . . . . .	190	Hydrocephalus . . . . .	243
Colica . . . . .	192	Rachitis . . . . .	246
Cholera Morbus . . . . .	201	<b>IMPETIGINES</b> . . . . .	248
Diarrhœa . . . . .	203	Scrofula . . . . .	ib.
Diabetes . . . . .	209	Scorbutus . . . . .	250
Hysteria . . . . .	211	Icterus . . . . .	252
Hydrophobia . . . . .	214		

## APPENDIX.

<b>Cancer</b> . . . . .	Page 257	<b>Worms</b> . . . . .	Page 262
<b>Burns</b> . . . . .	259	<b>Tinea Capitis</b> . . . . .	265

THE  
PHYSICIAN'S VADE MECUM.

---

CLASS I.  
PYREXIÆ;  
OR,  
FEBRILE DISEASES.

CHARACTER.

INCREASED heat and frequency of pulse, after a shivering, accompanied with a disturbance in many of the functions, and diminution of strength, especially in the limbs.

---

ORDER I.

FEBRES, OR FEVERS.

CHARACTER.

Pyrexia, without any primary local affection, preceded by languor, lassitude, and other symptoms of debility.

## GENERA.

Febris intermittens,	or	Intermittent fever.
—— remittens,	—	Remittent fever.
Typhus,	—	Nervous fever.
Synocha,	—	Inflammatory fever.
Febris hectica,	—	Hectic fever.

## INTERMITTENT FEVERS.

*Generic character.*

Fevers consisting of paroxysms, or periods of fever; between each of which there is a distinct and perfect intermission from febrile symptoms, or an apyrexial period.

A paroxysm consists of three stages: a *cold*, a *hot*, and a *sweating* stage.

<i>Species.</i>	{	I. The quotidian—having an interval of 24 hours.			
		II. The tertian; — — —	—	—	48 hours.
		III. The quartan; — — —	—	—	72 hours.

## SYMPTOMS.

*Of the cold stage.*—Languor and sense of debility;—listlessness;—yawning and stretching;—an aversion to motion. The face and extremities become pale; the features shrink; the bulk of every external part is diminished; and the skin over the whole body appears constricted as if cold had been applied to it.—Sensibility is greatly impaired; the secretions and excretions diminished; the pulse small, frequent, and irregular; and the respiration short and anxious.—At length the patient himself feels a sensation of cold; first arising in the back, and thence diffusing itself over different parts of the body: though sometimes it is confined to a particular part, as to the extremities, side of the head, &c. This is suc-



ceeded by rigors, which terminate in an universal and convulsive shaking.

*Of the hot stage.*—After a longer or shorter continuance of shaking, the heat of the body gradually returns ; at first irregularly by transient flushes, soon however succeeded by a steady, dry, and burning heat, rising much above the natural standard.—The skin, before pale and constricted, is now swollen, tense, and red ; and possesses an unusual tenderness and soreness to the touch.—The sensibility, which in the cold stage was diminished, now becomes preternaturally acute ; pains arise in the head, and flying pains are felt over different parts of the body. The pulse is quick, strong, and hard ;—the tongue white ;—there is great thirst ;—the urine is high coloured.

*Of the sweating stage.*—At length a moisture is observed to break out upon the face and neck, which extending soon becomes an universal and equable perspiration.—The heat now descends to its usual standard ;—the pulse is diminished in frequency, and becomes full and free ;—The urine deposits a sediment ; the bowels are no longer constipated ; respiration is free and full ; and all the functions are restored to their natural order.

After a specific interval (vide Species) of intermittent fever the paroxysm again returns, commencing as above described.

#### CAUSES.

1. *Predisposing.*—Debility, however induced ;—by a watery, poor diet ;—great fatigue ;—long watching ;—grief ;—anxiety ;—the suppression of accustomed evacuations ;—the repulsion of eruptions ;—preceding disease ; cold united with moisture in whatever way applied to the body.

2. *Exciting.*—Marsh miasma ; or the effluvia arising from stagnant water, or marshy ground, impregnated with vegetable matter in a state of putrefactive decomposition.

## PROGNOSIS.

When the paroxysms are of short duration ; when they are regular in their recurrence, and leave the intervals quite free, the disease, at least in our climate, is unattended with danger.

The circumstances giving rise to an unfavourable prognosis are—

1. The paroxysms being of long continuance, violent, and attended with much anxiety and delirium :

2. The disease being combined with others ;—or other diseases being induced by a protracted state of the original intermittent. These are most frequently dysentery, cholera, enlargements of the liver and spleen, ultimately inducing dropsy and jaundice ;—swelling of the tonsil glands :

3. The presence of unfavourable symptoms, as convulsions occurring during the paroxysm, preceded by great coma ;—obstinate costiveness ;—hiccup with vomiting and pain upon pressure in the hypochondriac and epigastric regions ;—depraved sense, as double vision ;—great prostration of strength ;—vertigo ;—dry, black tongue ;—fætid excretions.

## TREATMENT.

*In the paroxysm.*

<i>Indications.</i>	{	<p>I. During the cold stage—to endeavor to induce the hot.</p> <p>II. During the hot stage—to promote a perspiration.</p>
---------------------	---	---

1. By artificial warmth ;—the pediluvium ;—fomentations to the feet ;—the warm bath ;—warm diluent liquids ;—cordial diaphoretics ;—and opiates.

R. Aquæ ammoniæ acetatæ ℥iij. *Take of Water of acetite of ammonia ℥iij.*  
 — cinnamomi, — of cinnamon,  
 — distillatæ, āā ℥v. — distilled each ℥v.  
 Syrupi corticis aurantii ℥j. *Syrup of orange peel ℥i.*  
 Misce ut fiat haustus quavis hora sumendus. *Mix and make a draught, to be taken every hour.*

---

R. Aquæ ammoniæ acetatæ ℥ij. *Take of Water of acetite of ammonia ℥ij.*  
 Misturæ camphoræ ℥x. *Camphorated mixture ℥x.*  
 Vini antimonii gutt. viij. *Antimonial wine drops x.*  
 Syrupi simplicis ℥j. *Simple syrup ℥i.—Mix.*  
 M. f. haustus quavis hora sumendus. *Make a draught to be taken every hour.*

---

## HAUSTUSSALINUS COMMUNIS

## COMMON SALINE DRAUGHT.

R. Kali preparati ℥j. *Take of Carbonate of potash ℥i.*  
 Succī limonis ℥ss. vel q. s. *Lemon juice ℥ss. or as much as may be sufficient to saturate the alkali.*  
 ad ejus saturationem.  
 Aquæ cinnamomi ℥ij. *Cinnamon water ℥ij.*  
 — distillatæ ℥viij. *Distilled Water ℥viij.*  
 Syr. corticis aurantii ℥j. *Syrup of orange peel ℥i.*  
 M. pro haustu. *Mix.—Make a draught.*  
 This may be taken every half hour, or every hour.

---

R. Spiritus ætheris nitrosi ℥ss. *Take of Nitrous æther ℥ss.*  
 Misturæ camphoræ ℥xij. *Camphorated mixture ℥xij.*  
 Aquæ ammoniæ acetatæ ℥ij. *Water of acetite of ammonia ℥ij.*  
 Syrupi rosæ ℥j. *Syrup of roses ℥i.—Mix.*  
 M. f. haustus quavis hora sumendus. *Make a draught to be taken every hour.*

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| R. Spiritus ætheris vitriolici<br>compositi ℥ss. | <i>Take of the Compound spirit of<br/>sulphuric æther ℥ss.</i> |
| Misturæ camphoræ ℥xij.                           | <i>Camphorated mixture ℥xij.</i>                               |
| Syrupi simplicis ℥j. M.                          | <i>Simple syrup ℥i.—Mix.</i>                                   |
| F. haustus quavis hora sumen-<br>dus.            | <i>Make a draught, to be taken<br/>every hour.</i>             |

- 
- |  |  |
|--|--|
| R. Pulveris antimonialis gr. vj.                                     | <i>Take of Antimonial powder gr. vi</i>  |
| —— opiati ℥ss.   | <i>Opiated powder ℥ss.</i>   |
| Sacchari purificati ℥j.  | <i>Purified sugar ℥i.</i>  |
| M et divide in partes quatuor,<br>quarum capiat unam quavis<br>hora. | <i>Mix and divide into four doses,<br/>one of which may be taken<br/>every hour.</i> |

- 
- |  |  |
|--|--|
| R. Pulveris ipecacuanhæ com-<br>positi gr. x.                                  | <i>Take of the Compound powder<br/>of ipecacuanha gr. x.</i>                               |
| —— tragacanthæ com-<br>positi ℥ij.   | <i>Compound powder of traga-<br/>canth ℥ij.</i>  |
| M. et divide in partes quatuor<br>æquales, quarum sumat u-<br>nam quavis hora. | <i>Mix and divide into four equal<br/>doses, one of which may be<br/>taken every hour.</i> |

11. By the use of cold acidulated liquids, and continuing the remedies recommended during the cold stage.

If coma supervene—

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| Adplicetur emplastrum can-<br>tharidis capiti raso. | <i>Let the head be shaved, and an<br/>epispastic applied.</i> |
|---|---|

- 
- |   |  |
|---|--|
| Emplastrum cantharidis inter<br>scapulas applicandum. | <i>Let an Epispastic be applied<br/>between the shoulders.</i> |
|---|--|

- 
- |   |  |
|---|--|
| Admoveantur cataplasmata<br>sinapeos pedibus. | <i>Let draughts of mustard be<br/>applied to the feet.</i> |
|---|--|

Should there be a congestion of blood in the external ves-  
sels of the head, or delirium; cupping from the temples, or  
leeches, are to be applied, and opiates laid aside.

If there be any inflammatory diathesis, nitre is to be added to the medicines; and if any inflammation exist, it must be treated in the usual way. Vide *Phlegmasiæ*.

*In the intermission.*

- Indications. { 1. To excite a new action in the system by certain remedies, administered at the commencement, or immediately before the accession of the cold fit; and thereby to destroy the morbid concatenation induced by the cause of the disease.
- { 11. To prevent the return of the paroxysms by invigorating the body.

1. By emetics, by æther, or by opium.

PULVISEMITICUS COMMUNIS COMMON EMETIC POWDER.  
R. Pulveris ipecunacahæ gr. xv. *Take of Powder of ipecacuan*  
gr. xx.

Antimonii tartarisati gr. j. *Tartrate of antimony gr. i.*  
Misce ut fiant pulvis. *Mix and make a powder.*

HAUSTUS EMETICUS COMMUNIS. COMMON EMETIC DRAUGHT.  
R. Pulveris ipecacuanhæ gr. xv. *Take of the Powder of ipecacuan*  
gr. xx.

Antimonii tartarisati gr. j. *Tartrate of antimony gr. i.*  
Aq. menthæ sativæ ℥xij. *Water of spearmint ℥xij.*  
Syr. croci ℥j. *Syrup of saffron ℥i.*  
M. pro haustu. *Mix for a draught.*

R. Misturæ camphoræ ℥xij. *Take of the Camphorated mixture ℥xij.*  
Tincturæ opii gutt. l. *Tincture of opium drops l.*  
Syrupi simplicis ℥j. M. *Simple syrup ℥i.*  
F. haustus. *Mix and make a draught.*

R. Ætheris vitriolici ℥j. *Take Sulphuric æther ℥i.*

The patient is to take this undiluted: it deprives him of his breath for a short time, and excites great distress.

11. By nutritive diet ;—regular exercise, if the state of the patient render its use practicable ; and one of the following tonics :

1. *CINCHONA OFFICINALIS*:—*The Peruvian bark.* This heroic medicine is to be given in substance, and in large doses ; if the interval be long, its exhibition should be delayed till within six or eight hours of the time of the accession of the cold fit ; should there be any inflammatory diathesis, this ought first to be reduced during the hot stage of the preceding paroxysms, by saline diaphoretics ; where there is great debility, the bark may be joined with wine and aromatics ; if it occasion purging, with opiates and astringents ; if costiveness, with rhubarb.

R. Pulveris cinchonæ ℥j.  
Divide in partes xij æquales,  
quarum capiat unam in ho-  
ras vel secunda vel tertia  
quaque hora ex cyatho parvo  
lactis vaccini, absente febre.

*Take of the Powder of cinchona ℥i*  
*Divide into twelve equal doses,*  
*one of which let the patient*  
*take every second or third*  
*hour, in a small glass of*  
*cows milk, when the fever is*  
*absent.*

R. Pulveris cinchonæ ℥j.  
—— aromatici ℥ss.  
M. et divide in chartulas xij.

*Take of the Powder of cinchona ℥i*  
*Aromatic powder ℥ss.—Mix*  
*and divide into twelve equal doses.*

R. Pulveris cinchonæ ℥j.  
Confectionis opiatae ℥j.  
M. et divide in partes xij.  
æquales.

*Take of the Powder of cinchona ℥i*  
*Opiate confection ℥i.—Mix*  
*and divide into twelve equal*  
*parts.*

R. Pulveris cinchonæ ℥j.  
—— rhæi ℥ij.  
M. et divide in partes xij.  
æquales.

*Take of the Powder of cinchona ℥i*  
*—— Rhubarb ℥ij.*  
*Mix and divide into twelve equal*  
*doses.*

Of each of the above formulæ the dose is one part every one, two, three, or four hours.

R. Pulveris cinchonæ ʒj.	<i>Take of the Powder of cinchona ʒi</i>
—— aromatici ʒss.	—— <i>Aromatic ʒss.</i>
Conservæ rosæ ʒjss.	<i>Conserve of roses ʒjss.</i>
Syrupi rosæ q. s. ut fiat	<i>Syrup of roses q. s. Make an</i>
electuarium, cujus capiat ad	<i>electuary of which let the patient</i>
magnitudinem nucis moscha-	<i>take the size of a nutmeg every</i>
tæ quavis hora.	<i>hour.</i>

R. Decocti cinchonæ ʒxij.	<i>Take of the Decoction of Cin-</i>
	<i>chona ʒxij.</i>
Tincturæ ejusdem ʒij.	<i>Tincture of —— ʒij.</i>
Pulveris cinchonæ ʒj.	<i>Powder of —— ʒi.</i>
Syrupi zingiberis ʒj.	<i>Syrup of ginger ʒi.—Mix</i>
M. f. haustus quavis vel se-	<i>and make a draught, to be ta-</i>
cunda vel tertia vel quarta	<i>ken every, or every second, third</i>
quaque hora sumendus.	<i>or fourth hour.</i>

R. Extracti cinchonæ gr. xv.	<i>Take of the Extract of cincho-</i>
	<i>na gr. xv.</i>
Decocti cinchonæ ʒxij.	<i>Decoction of cinchona ʒxij.</i>
Tincturæ cinchonæ comp.	<i>Compound tincture of —— ʒjss.</i>
ʒjss.	
Syrupi corticis aurantii ʒj.	<i>Syrup of orange peel ʒi.—Mix.</i>
M. f. haustus quavis vel se-	<i>Make a draught to be taken like</i>
cunda vel tertia vel quarta	<i>the former.</i>
quaque hora sumendus.	

## SYRUPUS CINCHONÆ.

R. Extracti cinchonæ ʒij.

Syrupi corticis aurantii ʒxiv.

M. ut fiant syrupus.

## SYRUP OF CINCHONA.

*Take of the Extract of cincho-*

*na ʒij.*

*Syrup of orange peel ʒxiv.*

*Mix and make a syrup.*

This syrup is to be given to children when they refuse other forms of bark ; it may be acidulated with sulphuric acid, which makes it very grateful to the palate. The dose is one tea-spoonful or more, every one, two, three, or four hours.



R. Extracti cinchonæ cum      *Take of the Extract of cinchona*  
       resina ℥j.                              *with resin ℥i.*

F. massula in pilulas xij div-      *Make a mass and divide into*  
       idenda, quarum capiat duas      *twelve pills, of which let two*  
       secundis vel tertiis vel      *be taken every second, third*  
       quartis horis, superbibendo      *or fourth hour, in any conven-*  
       haustulum alicujus liquoris      *ient drink.*  
       idonei.

2. SALIX FRAGILIS. *The crack-willow*:—The bark of this species of willow is given in the same way and the same doses with the Peruvian bark, but not with equal advantage.

3. CASCARILLA:—Cascarilla bark is occasionally serviceable in the cure of intermittents. It is given in the same doses as Peruvian bark.

4. ANGUSTURÆ CORTEX:—This medicine is also administered in the same doses as the Peruvian bark. It is often serviceable when there is a weakness of the bowels producing diarrhœa, and especially when the cinchona officinalis cannot be made to agree with the bowels.

5. SWIETENIA FEBRIFUGA. *Febrifuge Swietenia.*

R. Swieteniæ in pulverem      *Take Swietenia rubb'd to pow-*  
       tritæ ℥j.                                      *der ℥j.*

Aquæ distillatæ ℥xviii.      *Distilled water ℥xviii.*

Coque per horæ sextam par-      *Boil for ten minutes and strain.*  
       tem et cola.

R. Hujus colaturæ ℥jss.      *Take of this strained liquor ℥jss.*

Tincturæ cinchonæ ℥jss.      *Tincture of cinchona ℥jss.*

Syrupi corticis aurantii ℥j.      *Syrup of orange peel ℥j. — Mix.*

M. f. haustus secunda vel ter-      *Make a draught to be taken eve-*  
       tia vel quarta quaque hora      *ry second, third or fourth hour.*  
       sumendus.

6. CINCHONA JAMAIGENSIS vel CARIBÆA:—Dr. Wright of Jamaica gives the bark of this tree in the same way and doses with the common bark, and with the greatest success.

7. QUERCUS ROBUR. *The oak*:—The bark and excrescences of this tree, called *gall-nuts*, are sometimes employed.

- R. Corticis quercus exterioris contusi ℥jss. *Take of the exterior bark of the Oak bruised ℥jss.*  
 Aquæ ferventis ℥xx. *Boiling water ℥xx.—Macerate for an hour and strain.*  
 Macera per horam et cola. *Take of this strained liquor ℥jss.*  
 R. Hujus colaturæ ℥jss. *Powder of galls gr. x.*  
 Pulveris gallæ gr. x. *Compound tincture of cardamom.*  
 Tincturæ cardamomi compositæ, *Syrup of orange peel, each ℥i.*  
 Syrupi corticis aurantii āā ℥j.  
 M. f. haustus secunda vel tertia vel quarta quaque hora sumendus. *Mix—Make a draught to be taken every second, third or fourth hour.*

8. BITTER TONICS, especially the following :

<i>Carduus benedictus,</i>	- - - -	The blessed thistle.
<i>Gentiana,</i>	- - - - -	Gentian.
<i>Absinthium vulgare,</i>	- - - -	Wormwood.
<i>Chamæmelum,</i>	- - - - -	Chamomile.
<i>Quassia,</i>	- - - - -	Bitter wood,
<i>Colomba,</i>	- - - - -	Colombo.
<i>Faba Sancti Ignatii,</i>	- - - -	St. Ignatius' bean.
<i>Centaureum minus,</i>	- - - -	Lesser centaury.
<i>Arnica,</i>	- - - - -	Mountain arnica.

9. KALI ARSENICATUM :—This forms the basis of the tasteless ague-drop. It cures the most obstinate intermittents, but must be used with the greatest circumspection.

SOLUTIO ARSENICALIS DR. ARSENICAL SOLUTION OF  
 FOWLER. DR. FOWLER.

- R. Arsenici albi, *Take of the white oxyd of Arsenic.*  
 Kali preparati, āā gr. l xiv. *Carbonate of potash each gr. lxiv.*  
 Aquæ distillatæ ℥viij. *Distilled water ℥viij.*  
 Boil until the arsenic is dissolved in a Florence flask placed in a sand bath : then add as much compound tincture of lavender as will increase the solution to one pound.

- R. Solutionis arsenicalis gutt. *Take of the Solution of arsenic*  
 vj. *drops vi.*  
 Aq. cinnamomi ℥xij. *Cinnamon water ℥xij.*  
 Tincturæ cardamomi, *Tincture of cardamon.*  
 Syr. zingiberis, āā ℥j. *Syrup of ginger each ℥i—Mix.*  
 M. f. haustus quarta vel sex- *Make a draught to be taken ev-*  
 ta quaque hora sumendus. *ery fourth or sixth hour.*
- 

- R. Solutionis arsenicalis gutt. *Take of the Arsenical solution*  
 v. *drops v.*  
 Tincturæ opii gutt. viij. *Tincture of opium — viij.*  
 Confectionis aromaticæ ℥j. *Aromatic confection ℥i.*  
 Misturæ camphoræ ℥xij. *Camphorated mixture ℥xij.*  
 Syrupi croci ℥j. *Syrup of saffron ℥i.—Mix.*  
 M. f. haustus ter in die su- *Make a draught to be taken*  
 mendus. *three times a day.*
- 

## 10. ZINCUM VITRIOLATUM.

- R. Zinci vitriolati gr. j. *Take of Sulphate of zinc gr. i.*  
 Infusi quassia ℥vij. *Infusion of quassia ℥vij.*  
 Tincturæ colombyæ ℥iij. *Tincture of columbo ℥iij.*  
 Syrupi corticis aurantii ℥ij. *Syrup of orange peel ℥ij.*  
 M. f. mistura, cujus capiat *Make a mixture, of which*  
 coch. iij secunda vel tertia *three spoonfuls are to be ta-*  
 vel quarta quaque hora. *ken every second, third or*  
*fourth hour.*
- 

- R. Zinci vitriolati gr. ¼. *Take Sulphate of zinc gr. ¼.*  
 Decocti cinchonæ ℥jss. *Decoction of cinchona ℥jss.*  
 Tincturæ cinchonæ ℥jss. *Tincture of — ℥jss.*  
 Syrupi corticis aurantii ℥j. *Syrup of orange peel ℥i.*  
 M. f. haustus quartis horis *Make a draught, to be taken*  
 sumendus. *every four hours.*
- 

- R. Zinci vitriolati gr. iij. *Take Sulphate of zinc gr. iij.*  
 Extracti gentianæ ℥j. *Extract of gentian ℥i.—Mix.*  
 M. f. massa in pilulas xviiij *Make a mass and divide into*  
 dividenda, quarum capiat *xviiij pills, of which take two,*  
 duas ter quaterve die. *three or four times a day.*

11. **HYDRARGYRUS**:—Mercury is always necessary in the cure of intermittents when there is any visceral obstruction : a small dose should be given every night so as just to affect the mouth, and the tonic medicines are to be continued.

R. Calomelanos gr. j. *Take Sub-muriate of Mercury gr. i.*

Confectionis opiatæ gr. vj. *Opiate confection gr. vi.—Mix.*  
M. f. pilula omni nocte sumenda. *Make a pill to be taken every night.*

R. Pilulæ ex hydrargyro gr. iij. *Take of the Mercurial pill gr. iij.*  
———— opio gr. ij. *Opium pill gr. ij.*

M. pro pilula omni nocte sumenda. *Mix.—Make a pill to be taken every night.*

R. Hydrargyri calcinati gr. j. *Take of Red oxyd of quicksilver gr. i.*

Pulveris opiatæ ℥j. *Opiate powder ℥i.—Mix.*  
M. f. pulveres quatuor æquales *Make iv equal powders, of*  
quorum capiat unum omni nocte. *which take one every night.*

R. Camphoræ ℥j. *Take of Camphor ℥i.*  
Unguenti hydrargyri fortioris ℥iv. *Strong mercurial ointment ℥iv.*

M. f. unguentum cujus illinatur gr. x omni nocte in extremitates inferiores. *Mix and make an ointment.—Let x grains of it be rubbed in every night on the inferior extremities.*

REMITTENT FEVER.

A fever arising from the same causes as the intermittent ; but in which, although evident and distinct exacerbations and remissions can be perceived, there is no complete interval or

apyrexia: one exacerbation appearing not entirely to go off, before a fresh attack ensues.

The *symptoms* vary according to the situation and constitution of the patient, and the season of the year. Sometimes they are those pointing out a redundancy of bile; sometimes the nervous are most prevalent; at others the putrid.

The protraction of the exacerbations generally arises from some cause which keeps up an irritation in the system, and thereby prevents the disease assuming its regular form; or it depends upon fever of another type having been accidentally superinduced.

The *prognosis* will be drawn from the presence, or absence, of those circumstances which indicate danger in that particular form of fever which the disease assumes; and which are pointed out under the heads of the different species of typhus, synocha, or synochus. In warm climates it is often fatal.

#### TREATMENT.

The *treatment* will entirely depend upon the concomitant fever or other cause which prevents the state of apyrexia, and gives to the disease the remitting form. Should it have a tendency to either of the following genera, the treatment will be such as is there laid down;—if it depend upon some cause of irritation, as diseased viscera, this is to be removed by the appropriate means elsewhere enumerated.

---

### SYNOCHA, OR INFLAMMATORY FEVER.

#### SYMPTOMS.

Lassitude and general anxiety, succeeded by rigors, alternating with transient flushes, and terminating in a violent and continued heat;—the countenance is flushed;—there is a suffused redness of the eyes and skin;—the pulse is frequent, strong, and regular;—great thirst;—white tongue;—scanty and high-coloured urine;—costiveness;—morbid sensibility,

and intolerance of usual impressions ;—hurried respiration ;  
—extreme anxiety.

## CAUSES.

*Predisposing.*—Plethoric habit of body, with a strong muscular system.

*Exciting.*—Sudden alternations of temperature, as the application of cold to a heated body ;—violent exercise ;—intemperance ;—the suppression of usual evacuations ;—repulsion of eruptions ; strong passions of the mind ;—the too free use of vinous or spirituous liquors.

## DIAGNOSIS.

*From typhus,* by the more sudden accession of the disease, by its arising from the common causes above enumerated, and not from contagion ;—by the *strength* and hardness of the pulse ;—the *whiteness* of the tongue ;—by the *high* colour of the urine.

## PROGNOSIS.

*Favourable symptoms.*—About the seventh day a moisture appearing upon the skin, succeeded by an universal and natural perspiration ;—hæmorrhage from the nose ;—the appearance of scabby eruptions about the mouth and ears ; suppuration of glandular parts ;—the formation of abscesses ;—diarrhœa ;—the urine depositing a furfuraceous or lateritious sediment ;—diminished sensibility ;—the pulse becoming more slow and soft.

*Unfavourable symptoms.*—Intense pain in the head, with ferocious delirium ;—extremely laborious respiration ;—strong, hard pulse, and other symptoms indicating excessive action ; by the inordinacy of which the disease usually proves fatal ;—or by a determination to internal organs when the disease ceases to be synocha, and runs into phrenitis, pneumonitis, hepatitis, or an inflammation of some other viscus ;—picking the bed-clothes ;—hiccup ;—subsultus tendinum ; involuntary evacuations.

## TREATMENT.

*Indication.*—To lower excessive action.

1. By diminishing or removing certain natural impressions, which in the febrile state become morbid stimuli; such are impressions upon the senses,—stimulating operations of the mind,—aliment,—the effects of motion,—the contents of the intestinal canal,—sound.

2. By diminishing the quantity of the circulating fluids, and lowering the tone of the vascular system: this is to be effected by bleeding,—purging,—laxative clysters,—diaphoretics.

Mittatur sanguis e brachio ad 3x. et repetatur pro re nata. *Let blood from the arm to 3 ounces and repeat according to circumstances.*

At the commencement a copious and rapid evacuation of blood is absolutely necessary, and subsequent smaller bleedings are to be instituted according to the strength and hardness of the pulse and the urgency of the symptoms.

Admoveantur hirudines tres singulis temporibus si adsit dolor capitis. *Let three Leeches be applied to each temple, if there should be pain of the head.*

R. Natri vitriolati ʒviiij.  
Infusi sennæ ʒviij.  
Syrupi corticis aurantii ʒiiij.  
M. f. mistura, cujus sumat cochlearia tria magna quavis hora donec alvus bis terve respondeat. *Take of Sulphate of soda ʒviiij. Infusion of senna ʒviij. Syrup of orange peel ʒiiij. Mix.---Make a mixture, of which let the patient take three large spoonfuls every hour till it operates twice or thrice.*

R. Magnesiae vitriolatæ ʒvj.  
Infusi sennæ ʒjss.  
Syrupi corticis aurantii ʒj.  
M. f. haustus aperiens. *Take of Sulphate of Magnesia ʒvi. Infusion of senna, ʒjss. Syrup of orange peel ʒi. Mix and make an aperient draught.*



R. Cremoris tartari ℥jss.

Pulveris rhabarbari ℥j.

M. f. pulvis purgans.

*Take of Supertartrite of Potash  
℥ ss.*

*Powder of rhubarb ℥i.—Mix  
and make a purging powder.*

R. Magnesiae vitriolatae ℥j.

Aceti communis ℥iij.

Aquæ tepidæ ℥vj.

M. f. enema purgans.

*Take of Sulphate of magnesia ℥i*

*Common vinegar ℥iij.*

*Warm water ℥vi.—Mix  
and make a purging injection.*

R. Pulveris antimonialis gr. iij.

Cremoris tartari gr. vj.

M. f. pulvis sexta quaque hora  
sumendus ex quovis vehi-  
culo crasso.

*Take of Antimonial powder gr iij*

*Supertartrite of potash gr. vi.*

*Mix—Make a powder to be ta-  
ken every six hours in any  
kind of jelly.*

R. Pulveris antimonialis gr. iij.

Nitri purificati pulverisati  
gr. v.

M. f. pulvis quarta vel sexta  
quaque hora sumendus ex  
quovis vehiculo crasso.

*Take of Antimonial powder gr iij*

*Nitrate of potash pulverized  
gr. v.*

*Mix and make a powder, to be  
taken every iv or vi hours.*

R. Antimonii tartarisati g. ss.

Nitri purificati ℥j.

Aquæ distillatæ ℥vj.

Syrupi rosæ ℥ss.

M. f. mistura cujus capiat  
æger partem quartam quar-  
ta quaque hora.

*Take of Tartrite of antimony  
gr. ss.*

*Nitrate of potash ℥i.*

*Distilled water ℥vi.*

*Syrup of roses ℥ss.—Mix  
and make a mixture of which  
let the patient take the fourth  
part every iv hours.*

R. Aquæ ammoniæ acetatæ  
℥jss.

Nitri purificati ℥ij.

Misturæ camphoræ ℥vj.

Syrupi simplicis ℥ss.

M. f. mistura de qua capiat  
cochlearia tria magna quar-  
ta quaque hora.

*Take of Water of acetite of am-  
monia ℥ss.*

*Nitrate of potash ℥ij.*

*Camphorated mixture ℥vi.*

*Simple syrup ℥ss.—Mix and  
make a mixture of which let  
iij large spoonfuls be taken  
every four hours.*

R. Kali preparati ℥j.

Succi limonis ℥ss.

Nitri purificati gr. vj.

Misturæ camphoræ ℥xij.

Syrupi simplicis ℥j.

M. f. haustus quarta quaque  
hora sumendus.

*Take of Carbonate of potash ℥i.*

*Lemon juice ℥ss.*

*Nitrate of potash gr. vi.*

*Camphorated mixture ℥xij.*

*Simple syrup ℥i.—Mix.*

*Make a draught, to be taken  
every hour.*

R. Natri tartarisati ℥ss.

Lactis amygdalæ ℥vij.

Syrupi simplicis ℥iij.

M. f. mistura cujus sumat  
æger cochlearia quartuor  
magna quartis horis.

*Take of the Tartrate of potash  
and soda ℥ss.*

*Milk of almonds ℥vij.*

*Simple syrup ℥iij.—Mix.*

*Make a mixture, of which let  
the patient take four large  
spoonfuls every four hours.*

Bibat æger cyathum aquæ  
sodæ supercarbonatæ su-  
binde.

*Let the patient drink after that  
a cup of the supercarbonated  
soda water.*

Infusum rosæ pro potu ordi-  
nario.

*Infusion of Roses for ordinary  
drink.*

R. Cremoris tartari ℥j.

Nitri purificati ℥jss.

Aquæ puræ ℥ij.

Sacchari purificati ℥ij.

M. pro potu communi.

*Take of Supertartrate of potash  
℥i.*

*Nitrate of potash ℥jss.*

*Pure water ℥ij.*

*Purified sugar ℥ij.—Mix for  
a common drink.*

R. Sacchari purificati ℥ij.

Acidi tartari ℥ss.

Aquæ puræ ℥xviij.

M pro potu ordinario.

*Take of Purified sugar ℥ij.*

*Tartarous acid ℥ss.*

*Pure water ℥xviij.—Mix for  
ordinary drink.*

3. By abstracting heat ;—by cool air ;—sprinkling the floor  
of the room with vinegar and water ;—agitating the surround-  
ing atmosphere ;—regulation of clothing ;—occasionally re-

moving the bed-clothes, or taking the patient out of bed; by frequent draughts of cold acidulated liquors, or of common water;—by the affusion of cold or tepid water;—or by sponging the body with a mixture of vinegar and water, when the heat of the body is *above* the natural standard; and when there is no general or profuse perspiration.

If there be delirium, or determination to any viscus—topical bleeding,—blisters,—fomentations,—pediluvium, and the treatment elsewhere laid down for the inflammation of the organ affected. *Vide Phrenitis, Pneumonitis, Hepatitis, &c. &c. &c.*

If the pulse sink, and the extremities become cold, sinapisms to the feet, cordials, especially camphire and ether.

If at the commencement of the disease there be much nausea, a gentle emetic is by some practitioners judged proper.

## TYPHUS, OR NERVOUS FEVER.

### *Generic Character.*

Contagious pyrexia; heat but little increased; pulse weak and small, and in general quick; urine little changed the animal functions much disturbed; great prostration of strength.

<i>Species.</i> {	Typhus mitior,	or	Low nervous fever.
	——— gravior,	—	Putrid fever.
	——— icterodes,	—	Yellow fever.

## TYPHUS MITIOR, OR LOW NERVOUS FEVER.

### SYMPTOMS.

General languor and lassitude,—dejection of mind,—loss of appetite,—alternate chilliness and flushing,—dullness and confusion of thought,—in a few days giddiness and pain in the head, with aching pains over the whole body,—nausea and vomiting,—short anxious respiration,—frequent, weak, and often intermittent pulse,—at first the tongue is moist,

and covered with a whitish mucus, but afterwards becomes dry, brown, and tremulous ;--there is little thirst,—the urine is pale and watery,—low muttering delirium, arising from the torpid state of the sensorium, inducing indistinct or ill-associated ideas.

As the disease advances the heat often becomes intense, rising several degrees above the standard ;—the tongue dry and brown, or morbidly red ;—delirium, now from determination of blood to the head, indicated by the suffused redness of the eyes, the flushed countenance, the throbbing of the temporal arteries ;—scanty, high-coloured, and fetid urine ;—sometimes a disposition to immoderate sweating ;—diarrhœa ;—subsultus tendinum,—coma,—involuntary excretions,—cold extremities,—convulsions,—death.

#### CAUSES.

*Predisposing.* Weak and delicate habit of body, accompanied with much sensibility and irritability ;---studious and sedentary life ;--- depressing passions of the mind ;---poor living ;---too free indulgence in the use of enervating liquors ;---excess in venery ;---profuse evacuations ;---warmth of climate.

*Exciting.* Intemperance ;---exposure to cold united with moisture ;---grief,---fear,---anxiety ;---those causes which in constitutions so predisposed would induce synocha ;---contagion.

#### DIAGNOSIS.

*From typhus gravior.*---At the commencement, by the attack being more gradual, and the symptoms much more mild (vide Typhus gravior).---In the progress of the disease by the absence of those symptoms of putrescency enumerated in typhus gravior ; and by its being accompanied with less heat and thirst, less frequency of pulse, and no bilious vomitings.

## PROGNOSIS.

*Favourable symptoms.*---About the seventh, fourteenth, or twenty-first day, the tongue peeling and becoming moist, first at its edges, afterwards on the surface ;---a moisture breaking out upon the skin ;---a gentle diarrhœa ;---salivation (not unfrequently accompanied with aphthæ, which, if they be of a light colour, are not unfavourable, and the contrary) ;---the pulse become fuller and more slow ;---the ceasing of delirium, with some return of sleep and appetite ;---the appearance of scabby eruptions about the mouth, or of phlegmonous tumors in different parts of the body ;---the urine increasing in quantity, and depositing a sediment.

*Unfavourable circumstances.*---All those indicating extreme debility ;---as diminished energy of the brain, marked by a continued state of insensibility, or confusion of intellects, with low muttering delirium ;---muscular debility, indicated by the presence of convulsions, subsultus tendinum, tremulous motion of the lips, tongue, and other parts ; impeded deglutition, by the patient lying prostrate on his back, with extended arms, or insensibly gliding down to the bottom of the bed ;---falling of the lower jaw ;---involuntary evacuations ;---small, rapid, intermittent pulse ;---hiccup ;---partial sweating about the breast and head ;---a peculiar yet indescribable expression of anguish in the countenance ;---picking of the bed-clothes ;---catching at imaginary objects in the air.

## TREATMENT.

- Indications.* {
1. To excite a new and general action in the system, and thereby to check, or moderate, the effects of the morbid impression made by the cause of the disease.
  11. To support the strength of the patient, where the fulfilment of the first indication has been found impracticable.

1. By the operation of an emetic administered at the commencement of the disease ;---by diaphoretics ;---by cold affu-

sion or immersion (admissible only when the hot stage is fully formed; when there is no sense of chilliness present; when the heat of the surface of the body is steadily above the natural standard; and when there is no general or profuse perspiration: Curric, Med. Reports).

**Pulvis emeticus communis.** *Common emetic powder—See page 7.*

**Haustus emeticus communis** *Common emetic draught—See page 7.*

**R. Vini ipecacuanhæ ℥vj.** *Take of Ipecacuan wine ℥vi.*  
 — antimonii ℥j. *Antimonial wine ℥i---Mix*  
**M. pro haustu emetico.** *for an emetic draught.*

**R. Aquæ ammoniæ acetatæ ℥iij.** *Take of the Water of acetite of ammonia ℥iij.*  
 Misturæ camphoræ ℥xij. *Camphorated mixture ℥xij.*  
 Vini antimonii gutt. xx. *Antimonial wine drops xx.*  
 Syrupi simplicis ℥j. *Simple Syrup ℥i---Mix---*  
**M. f. haustus diaphoreticus** *Make a diaphoretic draught, to*  
**quartis horis sumendus.** *be taken every four hours.*

**R. Pulveris antimonialis gr. iv.** *Take of Antimonial powder gr. iv.*  
 Nitri purificati pulverisati gr. v. *Nitrate of potash in powder gr. v.*  
 Sacchari purificati pulverisati gr. vj. *Purified sugar in powder gr. vi.*  
**M. f. pulvis diaphoreticus** *Mix---Make a diaphoretic powder,*  
**quartis horis sumendus ex quo-** *to be taken every four*  
**vis vehiculo crasso.** *hours, in any kind of jelly.*

11. By the exhibition of tonics, previous to which if the skin be hot and dry, the tongue dry and crusted, the pulse hard, and the bowels constipated, mild aperients, gentle cordial diaphoretics should be given.

**R. Pulveris rhabarbari ℥j.** *Take of Powder of Rhubarb ℥i.*  
 Cremoris tartari ℥j. *Supertartrite of potash ℥i.*  
 Pulveris aromatici gr. v. *Aromatic powder gr. v.---Mix*  
**M. f. pulvis aperiens.** *and make an aperient powder.*

R. Kali tartarisati ℥jss.  
 Pulveris rhæi gr. x.  
 Infusi sennæ ℥xij.  
 Syrupi corticis aurantii,  
 Tincturæ cardamomi, āā ℥j.  
 M. pro haustu aperiente.

*Take of Tartrite of potash ℥jss.  
 Powder of Rhubarb gr. x.  
 Infusion of senna ℥xij.  
 Syrup of orange peel.  
 Tincture of cardamome each ℥i.  
 Mix for an aperient draught.*

R. Pulveris rhabbarbari gr. xij.  
 Calomelanos gr. iij.  
 M. f. pulvis aperiens ex paux-  
 illo mellis sumendus.

*Take of Powder of Rhubarb  
 gr. xij.  
 Submuriate of mercury  
 gr. viij.---Mix and make  
 a laxitive powder, to be taken  
 in a little honey.*

R. Calomelanos gr. v.  
 F. pulvis pro re nata sumen-  
 dus.

*Take of submuriate of mercury  
 gr. x.  
 Make a powder, to be taken  
 according to circumstances.*

R. Extracti colocynthisidis com-  
 positi ℥ss.  
 Calomelanos gr. iij.  
 M. f. bolus aperiens : vel pil-  
 ulæ tres pro dosi.

*Take of Compound extract of  
 Colocynth ℥ss.  
 Submuriate of mercury gr. viij  
 Mix---Make an aperient bolus,  
 or three pills to be taken for  
 a dose.*

R. Pulveris ipecacuanhæ com-  
 positi gr. v.  
 F. pulvis diaphoreticus sexta  
 quaque hora sumendus.

*Take of Compound powder of  
 ipecacuan gr. v.  
 Make a diaphoretic powder, to  
 be taken every six hours.*

R. Misturæ camphoræ ℥xij.  
 Aquæ ammoniæ acetatæ ℥ij.  
 Spiritus ammoniæ compos-  
 iti ℥ss.  
 Syrupi simplicis ℥j.  
 M. f. haustus sexta quaque  
 hora sumendus.

*Take of Camphorated mixture  
 ℥xij.  
 Water of acetite of ammonia ℥ij  
 Compound spirit of ammonia  
 ℥ss.  
 Simple syrup ℥j.---Mix.  
 Make a draught to be taken ev-  
 ery six hours.*

R. Misturæ camphoræ ℥xij.

Vini antimonii gutt. xx.

Pulveris contrayervæ compositi ℥ss.

Syrupi corticis aurantii ℥j.

M. f. haustus sexta quaque hora sumendus.

*Take of the Camphorated mixture ℥xij.*

*Antimonial wine drops xx.*

*Compound powder of contrayerva ℥ss.*

*Syrup of orange peel ℥i.--Mix.*

*Make a draught to be taken every six hours.*

MISTURA CAMPHORÆ FORTIOR.

R. Camphoræ gr. xxv.

Amygdalarum dulcium decorticatarum sex.

Sacchari purificati ℥iij.

Optime contere, dein adde

Aquæ menthæ sativæ ℥vijss.

Ut fiant mistura. Sit dosis cochlearia tria magna.

Vel,

R. Camphoræ gr. xxv.

Spiritus vini rectificati gutt. v.

Fiat pulvis, dein adde

Pulveris arabici ℥jss.

Syrupi corticis aurantii ℥iij.

Aquæ menthæ sativæ ℥vij.

Ut fiant mistura. Sit dosis cochlearia tria ordinaria.

STRONG CAMPHORATED MIXTURE.

*Take of Camphor gr. xxv.*

*Sweet almonds, blanched vi.*

*Purified sugar ℥iij.*

*Rub them well, then add water of spearmint ℥vijss.*

*Make a mixture. The dose is three large spoonfuls.*

or,

*Take Camphor gr. xxv.*

*Alcohol drops v.---Make a powder. Then add*

*Gum arabic in powder ℥jss.*

*Syrup of orange peel ℥iij.*

*Water of spearmint ℥vij.*

*Make a mixture, the dose three ordinary spoonfuls.*

R. Misturæ camphoræ fortioris ℥x.

Aquæ ammoniæ acetatæ ℥iij.

Vini antimonii gutt. xv.

Syrupi simplicis ℥j.

M. f. haustus quartis horis sumendus.

*Take of strong camphorated mixture ℥x.*

*Water of acetite of ammonia ℥iij.*

*Antimonial wine drops xv.*

*Simple syrup ℥i.---Mix.*

*Make a draught, to be taken every four hours.*



R. Camphoræ gr. iv.	<i>Take of Camphor, gr. iv.</i>
Pulveris contrayervæ compositi ℥ss.	<i>Compound powder of contrayerva ℥ss.</i>
———— antimonialis gr. j.	<i>Antimonial powder gr. i.</i>
Mucilaginis arabicæ q. s.	<i>Mucilage of gum arabic, as much as sufficient.</i>
F. bolus sexta quaque hora sumendus.	<i>Make a bolus, to be taken every six hours.</i>

These being premised---tonics :---cinchona,---angustura,---columba, serpentaria virginiana ;---acids :---acidum vitriolicum, acidum nitricum, acidum muriaticum, &c.---wine :---red port, Madeira ;---antispasmodics :---camphor,---musk and castor, and spirit. æther. vitriol. ;---the affusion of cold water, as before directed.

R. Decocti cinchonæ ℥xiiij.	<i>Take of the Decoction of cinchona ℥xiiij.</i>
Elixir vitrioli acidi gutt. vj.	<i>Sulphuric acid diluted drops vi.</i>
Syrupi rosæ ℥j.	<i>Syrup of roses ℥i.---Mix.</i>
M. f. haustus quarta quaque hora sumendus.	<i>Make a draught, to be taken every four hours.</i>

R. Decocti cinchonæ ℥xiiij.	<i>Take of the Decoction of cinchona ℥xiiij.</i>
Tincturæ ejusdem ℥jss.	<i>Tincture of ——— ℥jss.</i>
Syrupi rosæ ℥jss.	<i>Syrup of roses ℥jss.</i>
Spiritus ætheris nitrosi ℥ss.	<i>Nitrous æther ℥ss.---Mix.</i>
M. f. haustus quartis horis sumendus.	<i>Make a draught, to be taken every four hours.</i>

R. Radicis serpentariæ virginianæ,	<i>Take of Virginia snake root,</i>
Corticis cinchonæ, āā ℥ss.	<i>Cinchona, each ℥ss.</i>
Aquæ ferventis ℥xvj.	<i>Boiling water ℥xvi.</i>
Macera per horam et cola.	<i>Macerate for an hour and strain.</i>

R. Hujus infusionis - xiv.	<i>Take of this infusion ℥xiv.</i>
Tincturæ colombaræ ℥j.	<i>Tincture of columbo ℥i.</i>
Syrupicorticis aurantii ℥jss	<i>Syrup of orange peel ℥jss.</i>
M. f. haustus quartis horis capiendus.	<i>Mix---Make a draught, to be taken every four hours.</i>

R. Decocti angusturæ ℥xiiij.	<i>Take of Decoction of Angustura ℥xiiij.</i>
Tincturæ cinchonæ ℥jss.	<i>Tincture of Cinchona ℥jss.</i>
Confectionis aromaticæ ℥j.	<i>Aromatic confection ℥i.</i>
Syrupi simplicis ℥j.	<i>Simple syrup ℥i.---Mix.</i>
M. f. haustus quarta quaque hora sumendus.	<i>Make a draught, to be taken every four hours.</i>

As the disease advances recourse may be had to the stimulating operations of blisters,---nutritive diet,---the lighter kinds of animal food ; as chicken and veal broth, calf's foot jelly, &c. ; recent and acescent fruits.

Sleep should be procured by opiates united with an antimonial.

R. Mithridati ℥j.	<i>Take of Mithridate ℥i.</i>
Misturæ camphoræ ℥xiiij.	<i>Camphorated mixture ℥xiiij.</i>
Vini antimonii gutt. xx.	<i>Antimonial wine drops xx.</i>
Syrupi rosæ ℥jss.	<i>Syrup of roses ℥jss.</i>
M. pro haustu.	<i>Mix for a draught.</i>

R. Tincturæ opii gutt. xx.	<i>Take of Tincture of opium drops xxx.</i>
Misturæ camphoræ ℥xiiij.	<i>Camphorated mixture ℥xiiij.</i>
Spiritus ætheris nitrosi,	<i>Nitrous æther,</i>
Syrupi simplicis, āā ℥j.	<i>Simple Syrup each ℥i.</i>
M. pro haustu.	<i>Mix for a draught.</i>

R. Pulveris antimonialis gr. iij.	<i>Take of Antimonial powder gr. iij</i>
—— opii gr. j.	<i>Powder of opium gr. i.</i>
—— tragacanthæ compositi ℥ss.	<i>Compound powder of traga- canth ℥ss.</i>
M. f. pulvis.	<i>Mix for a powder.</i>

If there be delirium arising from a determination of blood to the head, as indicated by a suffused redness of the eyes, ---dilated pupil and inordinate sensibility and irritability,

Imponatur, nuchæ capitis, vel  
suris externis, emplastrum  
cantharidis.

*Let an Epispastic be applied to  
the back of the neck, or on  
the outside of the legs.*

Cataplasmata ex farina lini  
pedibus imponenda.

*Let a poultice of flaxseed be ap-  
plied to the feet.*

R. Spiritus ætheris vitriolici  
compositi ℥ss.

*Take of Compound spirit of sul-  
phuric æther ℥ss.*

Misturæ camphoræ ℥xij.

*Camphorated mixture ℥xij.*

M. pro lotionē temporibus fre-  
quenter admovenda.

*Mix---Make a lotion, with  
which let the temples be fre-  
quently bathed.*

R. Aceti communis ℥iij.

*Take of Common vinegar ℥iij.*

Camphoræ gr. v.

*Camphor gr. v.*

Aquæ puræ ℥ix.

*Pure water ℥ix.--- Mix for a*

M. pro lotionē toto capiti su-  
binde applicanda.

*lotion, with which let the whole  
head be frequently washed.*

If it be low muttering delirium, or incoherence of ideas above mentioned, ---opium, ---musk, ---camphire, ---and blisters to the head.

Six drops of laudanum may be added to each tonic draught ; or a proportional dose of the pulvis opiatus, or confectio opiata.

R. Misturæ e moscho ℥vj.

*Take of the Musk mixture ℥vi.*

Cujus sumat æger cochlearia  
duo magna secundis horis.

*Of which let the patient take two  
large spoonfuls every two hours.*

R. Misturæ e moscho ℥vij.  
 Spiritus ætheris vitriolici  
 compositi ℥ij.  
 Syrupi rosæ ℥iij.

*Take of the Musk mixture ℥vij.  
 Compound spirit of sulphuric  
 æther ℥ij.*

M. f. julepium de quo capiat  
 cochleare magnum subinde.

*Syrup of roses ℥iij.---Mix.  
 Make a julep, of which let the  
 patient take a large spoonful  
 frequently.*

R. Misturæ e moscho,  
 ----- camphoræ fortio-  
 ris, āā ℥iij.

*Take of the mixture of musk,  
 Strong camphorated mixture  
 each ℥iij.*

Spiritus ætheris nitrosi ℥ij.

*Nitrous æther ℥ij.---Mix.*

M. f. mistura cujus suman-  
 tur cochlearia duo magna  
 tertia quaque hora.

*Make a mixture of which let  
 the patient take two large  
 spoonfuls every three hours.*

A diarrhœa, not critical, should be checked by the exhibi-  
 tion of opium,---of ipecacuanha in small doses, alone or join-  
 ed with opium,---by cordials,---astringents ;---catechu,---kino.

R. Pulveris opiatı ʒss.  
 ----- ipecacuanhæ gr. j.

*Take of the Opiate powder ʒss.  
 Powder of ipecacuan gr. i.*

M. f. pulvis octavis horis su-  
 mendus.

*Mix---Make a powder, to be  
 taken every eight hours.*

R. Misturæ e cretâ ℥vij.  
 Vini ipecacuanhæ ℥iij.  
 Tincturæ zingiberis ʒss.

*Take of the Chalk mixture ℥vij.  
 Ipecacuan wine ℥iij.  
 Tincture of ginger ʒss.*

M. f. mistura.

*Make a mixture.*

R. Misturæ e cretâ ℥vij.  
 Confectionis aromaticæ ʒjss.  
 Tincturæ opii gutt. xxx.

*Take of the Chalk mixture ℥vij.  
 Aromatic confection ʒjss.  
 Tincture of opium drops xxx.*

M. pro mistura.

*Make a mixture.*

R. Misturæ e cretâ ℥vij.  
 Confectionis opiatæ ʒj.

*Take of the Chalk mixture ℥vij.  
 Opiate confection ʒi.*

M. f. mistura.

*Make a mixture.*

R. Misturæ e cretâ ʒvj.	<i>Take of the Chalk mixture ʒvi.</i>
Tincturæ cardamomi ʒj.	<i>Tincture of cardamon ʒi.</i>
Syrupi zingiberis ʒss.	<i>Syrup of ginger ʒss.</i>
Tincturæ opii ʒss.	<i>Tincture of opium ʒss.</i>
M. f. Mistura.	<i>Make a mixture.</i>

R. Electuarii catechu (P. E.) ʒiij.	<i>Take of the Electuary of catechu (P. E.) ʒiij.</i>
Decocti angusturæ ʒvij.	<i>Decoction of angustura ʒvij.</i>
Tincturæ ejusdem ʒiij.	<i>Tincture of ——— ʒiij.</i>
M. f. mistura.	<i>Make a mixture.</i>

Three table spoonfuls of any of the above mixtures may be given every two, three, or four hours, or after every purging stool.

Bibat æger vinum rubrum generosissimum frequenter. *Let the patient drink freely of the best Port wine.*

Profuse sweats are to be restrained by acidulated drinks, and by the use of the vegetable and mineral acids.

R. Misturæ camphoræ fortioris ʒvij.	<i>Take of the strong Camphorated mixture ʒvij.</i>
Elixir vitrioli acidi ʒss.	<i>Sulphuric acid diluted ʒss.</i>
M. f. mistura cujus capiat cochlearia tria subinde.	<i>Mix---Make a mixture of which let the patient take three spoonfuls frequently.</i>

R. Infusi rosæ,	<i>Take of the Infusion of roses,</i>
Vini rubri, āā p. æ.	<i>Port wine, each equal parts.</i>
M. pro potu ordinario.	<i>For ordinary drink.</i>

Should the extremities become cold, sinapisms to the feet, blisters to the inside of the ancles, camphire and æther.

R. Misturæ camphoræ fortioris ʒvij.	<i>Take of the strong Camphorated mixture ʒvij.</i>
Spiritus ætheris vitriolici compositi ʒij.	<i>Compound spirit of sulphuric æther ʒij.</i>
M. f. mistura cujus sumantur cochlearia duo magna quaque hora.	<i>Mix---Make a mixture of which let two large spoonfuls be taken every hour.</i>

## TYPHUS GRAVIOR, OR PUTRID FEVER.

## SYMPTOMS.

The attack of this disease is much more sudden than that of the preceding, and its progress more violent and rapid ;---the rigors are extremely severe,---the prostration of strength greater and more early, and the expression of anguish and horror more acute ;---the heat of the skin is often moderate, though in some instances it soon rises to a degree greater than in any other fever, to 108° of Fahrenheit, and is peculiarly acrid and burning to the touch ;---the pulse is quick, small, and possesses considerable hardness ; nausea and bilious vomiting,---intense pain in the head,---tinnitus aurium,---preternatural throbbing of the temporal and carotid arteries, ---ferrety redness of the eyes,---extreme anxiety,---ferocious delirium,---the tongue is dry and covered with a brown or black crust,---the breath is hot and offensive, fœtid sordes accumulate about the teeth, the urine, at first pale, then becomes extremely high-coloured and fœtid, and in the last stage of the disease often deposits a black sediment.

In the advanced stages hæmorrhages break out from different parts of the body,---blood is effused under the skin, forming petechiæ, maculæ, and vibices. The excretions become involuntary, and extremely offensive,---gangrenous aphthæ appear about the mouth and throat,---the pulse sinks, and intermits ; the extremities grow cold ; hiccups ensue ; and before dissolution the patient exhibits a most complicated scene of misery.

## CAUSES.

*Predisposing.* All those causes inducing debility already enumerated under Typhus mitior ;---want of cleanliness---confined air---close and humid state of the atmosphere---contagion.

## DIAGNOSIS.

*From typhus mitior.* Vide Typhus mitior.

*From synocha.* By the sudden and great prostration of strength which ensues on its first attack;---by the constitution of the patient;---by the brown or black tongue;---the livid flush of the countenance;---the black and fætid sordes about the teeth;---the less degree of strength, yet greater quickness and hardness of pulse;---the acrid and more intense heat of the skin;---the symptoms of putrescency above mentioned.

## PROGNOSIS.

*Favourable.* A crisis accompanied with any of the symptoms mentioned under Typhus mitior;---an abatement of febrile heat and thirst; a gentle moisture diffused equally over the whole surface of the body, succeeded by a rising of the pulse;---the absence of delirium and stupor;---the prostration of strength not great;---the petechiæ or hæmorrhages being of a florid, red colour.

*Unfavourable.* In addition to those already enumerated as marking extreme debility (*vide typhus mitior*), the peculiar appearance of the patient; his eyes inflamed and staring, his speech quick, the sound of his voice altered;---extreme anxiety and perpetual watchfulness,---high delirium,---loss of sight,---dry, black tongue,---nausea, or constant vomiting,---fætid and involuntary excretions,---passive hæmorrhages,---dark-coloured, livid, petechial eruptions,---yellowness of the skin,---tension of the abdomen,---black and gangrenous aphthæ,---gangrene of blistered places,---partial cold and clammy sweats,---cadaverous smell of the whole body.

## TREATMENT.

- Indications.* {
1. To moderate the excessive febrile action, and to support the strength of the patient.
  11. To obviate the putrid tendency in the fluids.

1. By the means recommended for the cure of the preceding disease ;---great reliance is placed by some practitioners on the frequent affusion of cold water, employed under the restrictions there mentioned. Great benefit has been derived from the use of the spirit. ætheris vitriolici compositi.

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| R. Spiritus ætheris vitriolici<br>compositi ℥ij.                           | <i>Take of compound spirit of sulphuric æther ℥ij.</i>                                      |
| Misturæ camphoræ ℥vijss.   | <i>Camphorated mixture ℥vijss.</i>  |
| M. f. mistura cujus capiat<br>æger coch. iij. magna tertia<br>quaque hora. | <i>Mix---Make a mixture of which let the patient take three large spoonfuls every hour.</i> |

- 
- |  |   |
|--|---|
| R. Spiritus ætheris vitriolici<br>compositi ℥ij.                             | <i>Take of Compound spirit of sulphuric æther ℥ij.</i>                        |
| Misturæ camphoræ fortioris ℥vij.   | <i>Strong camphorated mixture ℥vij.---Mix.</i>                                |
| M. f. mistura cujus capiat<br>æger cochlearia tria magna tertia quaque hora. | <i>Make a mixture, let the patient take three large spoonfuls every hour.</i> |

11. This is partly to be done by fulfilling the first indication :---by the utmost cleanliness ;---frequent change of linen ;---ventilating and fumigating the apartment of the patient ;---frequently sprinkling the room with vinegar or camphorated spirits ;---the use of acid and acescent fruits, such as currants, grapes, oranges.

The exhibition of antiseptics, especially cinchona, in combination with acids :

- |                               |  |
|-------------------------------|--|
| R. Decocti cinchonæ ℥xij.     | <i>Take of Decoction of cinchona ℥xij.</i> |
| Tincturæ cinchonæ ℥ij         | <i>Tincture of ——— ℥ij.</i>                |
| Elixir vitriol acidi gutt. x. | <i>Sulphuric acid diluted drops x.</i>     |
| M. f. haustus.                | <i>Mix---Make a draught.</i>               |



R. Decocti cinchonæ ℥xij.	<i>Take of Decoction of cinchona</i>
	<i>℥xij.</i>
Tincturæ ejusdem ℥jss.	<i>Tincture ——— ℥iss.</i>
Acidi muriatici gutt. v.	<i>Muriatic acid drops v.</i>
M. f. haustus.	<i>Mix---Make a draught.</i>

---

R. Decocti cinchonæ ℥xij.	<i>Take of decoction of cinchona</i>
	<i>℥xij.</i>
Tincturæ ejusdem ℥jss.	<i>Tincture of ——— ℥iss.</i>
Acidi nitrici gutt. viij.	<i>Nitric acid drops viij.</i>
M. f. haustus.	<i>Mix---Make a draught.</i>

---

R. Extracti cinchonæ mollis ℥ss.	<i>Take of the soft Extract of</i>
	<i>cinchona ℥ss.</i>
Decocti cinchonæ ℥xij.	<i>Decoction of ——— ℥xij.</i>
Tincturæ ejusdem ℥ij.	<i>Tincture of ——— ℥ij.</i>
Acidi muriatici gutt. vj.	<i>Muriatic acid drops vi.</i>
M. f. haustus.	<i>Mix---Make a draught.</i>

One of these draughts to be taken every two, three, or four hours.

The decoction of angustura, quercus, serpentaria, or cascarilla may be used, made in the same way as the decoction of the cinchona, and employed in the same dose, combined with tincture and acid.

The intestinal canal should be assiduously cleared from any accumulated fæces, by the occasional use of gentle laxatives, as rhubarb and cream of tartar, calomel, and mild clysters.

R. Aceti communis ℥iij.	<i>Take of common Vinegar ℥iij.</i>
Infusi florum chamæmeli ℥v.	<i>Infusion of Camomile flowers ℥v.</i>
M. pro enemate.	<i>Mix for an injection.</i>

---

R. Natri muriatici ℥ss.	<i>Take of Muriate of soda ℥ss.</i>
Aceti communis ℥jss.	<i>Common vinegar ℥iss.</i>
Infusi chamæmeli ℥vj.	<i>Infusion of camomile ℥vi.</i>
M. f. enema.	<i>Mix for an injection.</i>

R. Nitri purificati ℥iij.	<i>Take of Nitrate of potash ℥iij.</i>
Infusi chamæmeli ℥vj.	<i>Infusion of camomile ℥vi.</i>
Aceti communis ℥ij.	<i>Common vinegar ℥ij.</i>
M. f. enema.	<i>Mix for an injection.</i>

Acids vegetable and mineral, and carbonic acid in every form ;---fermenting liquors ;---yeast has been successfully used ;---infusion of malt ;---aërated waters ;---clysters of carbonic acid gas, or of acidulated waters ;---oxygen gas ;---oxygenated muriate of potash.

R. Muriatis potassæ oxygenati ℥ss.	<i>Take of the oxygenated muriate of potash ℥ss.</i>
Tincturæ cardamomi ℥ij.	<i>Tincture of cardamon ℥ij.</i>
Syrupi corticis aurantii ℥j.	<i>Syrup of orange peel ℥j.</i>
Aquæ cinnamomi ℥jss.	<i>Cinnamon water ℥jss.</i>
M. pro haustu secunda vel tertia quaque hora sumendo.	<i>Mix for a draught, to be taken every second or third hour.</i>

Phosphorus dissolved in æther or oil, and made into an emulsion with mucilage of gum Arabic, has been employed with beneficial effect in the last stages of typhus by Drs. Mentz, Wolff, Leroy, and others ; but the difficulty of obtaining and mixing it, and the great caution that is requisite in the exhibition, are such as prevent its general use.

If aphthæ appear, the gargles recommended for cynanche maligna may be employed.

Should hemorrhages arise---the acidulated infusion of roses, in addition to other antiseptics ; but more especially the oxygenated muriatic acid.

R. Acidi muriatici oxygenati gutt. xx.	<i>Take of oxygenated muriatic acid drops xx.</i>
Decocti cinchonæ ℥xiiij.	<i>Decoction of cinchona ℥xiiij.</i>
Tincturæ ejusdem ℥iij.	<i>Tincture ——— ℥iij.</i>
M. f. haustus tertia quaque hora sumendus.	<i>Mix---Make a draught, to be taken every three hours.</i>

## SYNOCHUS, OR MIXED FEVER.

This is a compound of synocha and typhus. It commences with the symptoms of the former, and terminates in those of the latter.---At first the pulse is strong and hard, the tongue white, the urine high-coloured;---soon however the tongue becomes yellow, then brown; the pulse loses its strength, yet retains its hardness, and becomes more quick; prostration of strength supervenes; and the disease assumes the form of typhus *mitior*, or *gravior*, as certain predisponent circumstances of constitution, or cause, may happen to be present.

The usual and almost universal *cause* of this fever is cold; ---the morbid effects of which are promoted by its union with moisture, or by a debilitated state of constitution however previously induced.

The *treatment* has been already fully described.---In the commencement it will be that laid down for the cure of inflammatory fever: the utmost caution must however be employed in the use of those means which lower the tone of the system, especially bleeding, so that sufficient strength may be left to combat the succeeding stage, in which the treatment will be that proper for typhus.

## ORDER II.

## PHLEGMASIÆ, OR INFLAMMATIONS.

## CHARACTER.

Synocha fever, with inflammation or topical pain; the function of an internal part being at the same time injured; the blood upon venesection exhibiting a buffy coat.

## GENERAL CAUSES.

All the causes inducing local inflammation; viz.

All mechanical, chemical and nervous stimuli; as external

injuries by bruises, wounds, compression, &c. Irritation produced by the presence of extraneous bodies of whatever kind.

The application of cold.

Any cause that determines an increased or irregular impetus of blood to the part---as violent exercise, certain diseases, an inordinate influx of nervous energy.

All the causes inducing inflammatory fever. Vide Synocha.

#### GENERAL TREATMENT.

- |                     |   |   |
|---------------------|---|---|
| <i>Indications.</i> | { | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. To remove the remote causes when they are evident, and continue to operate.</li> <li>11. To lower the tone of the vascular system in general; by abstracting those natural agents or stimuli, by which it is supported.</li> <li>111. To lower the tone, diminish the sensibility, and reduce the inflammatory action of the part in particular.</li> </ol> |
|---------------------|---|---|

### PHRENITIS, OR INFLAMMATION OF THE BRAIN, OR ITS MEMBRANES.

#### SYMPTOMS.

Horror;—immense anxiety and sense of tension referred to the breast;—loss of memory;—frightful dreams; nausea and oppression at the stomach;—excruciating pain in the head;—extreme sensibility to impressions of light and sound;—peculiarly wild expression of the countenance;—constant watchfulness.—The face becomes flushed, and turgid;—the eyes stare, and seem as if starting from their sockets;—ferocious delirium;—tears sometimes burst from the eyes;—sometimes there is profuse sweating from every pore, at others the skin is dry and burning;—parched tongue; at first

fiery red, afterwards becoming white, yellow, or black ;—peculiarly hard and rapid pulse.

Phrenitis generally terminates in stupor and insensibility ; and if protracted, in great prostration of strength, and symptoms of debility.

#### CAUSES.

Exposure to excessive heats, or to vicissitudes of temperature ; as subjecting the head uncovered to the rays of a vertical sun ;—violent exercise ;—stimulant passions of the mind ;—intense study ;—the presence of irritating matter in the stomach ;—external violence ;—the abuse of spirituous liquors.

#### DIAGNOSIS.

*From mania.*—By the one being accompanied with violent fever,—the other not ;—by the speedy termination of the one, and longer duration of the other.

*From the delirium of synocha.*—In phrenitis, the delirium is the primary affection,—in synocha it is consequent upon the general fever ;—in synocha the pulse is strong and full,—in phrenitis small, hard, and more rapid ;—phrenitis terminates when protracted in symptoms of typhus, true inflammatory fever most frequently in visceral inflammation.

*From the delirium of typhus.*—By the mode of the accession : the affection of the head in phrenitis comes on suddenly, and is extremely violent ;—the delirium of typhus is preceded by the characteristic marks of that disease, and is more moderate in degree ;—it is distinguished from the low muttering delirium, often accompanying nervous fever, by there being in this no symptoms of inflammation :—the face is pallid ; the eyes are dull ; and all the features shrunk ; the contrary is the case in phrenitis.

#### PROGNOSIS.

*Favourable.*—The appearance of a warm and equable perspiration, when the skin has been before constricted ;—diarr-

hæa ;—sediment in the urine ;—hemorrhage from the nose ;—the pulse diminishing in frequency, and becoming more full and soft,—the return of sleep and consciousness,—inflammation attacking a less important part.

*Unfavourable.*—After ferocious delirium and constant watchfulness—the pupil of the eye becoming dilated,—frothing at the mouth,—grinding of the teeth,—profound insensibility,—tremors,—convulsions,—involuntary evacuations,—the face, from being flushed, suddenly becoming pale ; suppression of urine,—involuntary tears,—the urine of a dark red or yellow colour, or covered with a pellicle ;—the fæces either bilious or white and very fetid ;—profuse sweats without affording relief,—paralysis of the tongue or other parts,—inflammation of other viscera, without diminishing the symptoms of the original disease ;—delirium changing to coma, while the pulse becomes weaker.

#### TREATMENT.

*Indication.* { To diminish the quantity of circulating fluids, and lessen the tone of the vessels, in the system in general, and in the head in particular.

1. By bleeding.—A copious and sudden evacuation of blood from the temporal artery, the jugular vein, or the arm, which should be repeated frequently, proportioning the quantity to the age, sex, temperament, and habits of the patient :

Mittatur sanguis, pleno rivo, ad ℥xvj, et repetatur pro re nata.	Take away ℥xvi of blood in a full stream, and repeat it ac- cording to circumstances.
--	---

Topical bleeding also, from the head, neck, or feet :

Admoveantur singulis tem- poribus hirudines quatuor vel sex.	Let four or six Leeches be ap- plied to each temple.
--	---

2. By purging:—with neutral salts, or calomel in strong doses, so as to keep up a counter irritation, and not to excite vomiting.

R. Natri vitriolati ℥j.

Aquæ puræ ℥vj.

Syrupi croci ℥iij.

M. f. mistura de qua capiat æger cochlearia iv quavis hora donec alvus bis terve respondeat.

*Take of Sulphate of soda ℥i.*

*Pure water ℥vi.*

*Syrup of saffron ℥iij.---Mix.*

*Make a mixture, of which let the patient take four spoonfuls every hour till two or three stools are produced.*

R. Calomelanos gr. x.

Sacchari purificati ℥j.

M. fiat pulvis catharticus.

*Take of Submuriate of mercury gr. xij.*

*Purified sugar ℥i.---Mix.*

*Make a cathartic powder.*

R. Pulveris e scammonio cum calomelane gr. xv.

*Take of the Powder of scammony with submuriate of mercury gr. xv.*

*Make a cathartic powder.*

F. pulvis catharticus.

R. Gambogiæ gr. x.

Pulveris jalapii gr. xij.

M. f. pulvis catharticus.

*Take of Gamboge gr. x.*

*Powder of jalap gr. xij.--Mix.*

*Make a cathartic powder.*

3. By saline diaphoretics and refrigerants.

Capiat æger haustum salinum communem (page 5) tertia quaque hora.

*Let the patient take the common saline draught (page 5,) every three hours.*

R. Nitri purificati gr. x.

Aquæ ammoniæ acetatæ ℥ij.

—— distillatæ ℥xij.

Syrupi rosæ ℥j.

M. pro haustu diaphoretico quarta quaque hora sumendo.

*Take Nitrate of potash gr. x.*

*Water of acetite of ammonia ℥ij.*

*Distilled water ℥xij.*

*Syrup of roses ℥j.—Mix and make a diaphoretic draught to be taken every four hours.*

R. Aquæ ammoniæ acetatæ ℥ss.	<i>Take of Water of acetite of ammonia ℥ss.</i>
Misturæ camphoræ fortioris ℥x.	<i>Strong camphorated mixture ℥x.</i>
Vini antimonii tartarisati gt. vj.	<i>Wine of tartrite of antimony drops vi.</i>
Syrupi simplicis ℥j.	<i>Simple syrup ℥i.---Mix.</i>
M. f. haustus diaphoreticus quartis horis sumendus.	<i>Make a draught, to be taken every four hours.</i>

4. By the application of vinegar and water to the head, previously shaved ;—pediluvium and semicupium.

5. By the application of blisters to the head, neck, and legs.

Applicetur toto capiti raso, vel nuchæ capitis, vel suris externis, emplastrum cantharidis amplum.	<i>Let a large Epispastic plaister be applied over the whole head (shaved) to the back of the neck, or on the outside of the legs.</i>
--	--

The most perfect tranquility should be observed in the patient's room, all sounds and light excluded, and no food whatever be allowed during the inflammatory period, except barley-water, rennet-whey, gruel, sago, panada, arrow-root, or the like.

## CYNANCHE TONSILLARIS, OR INFLAMMATORY SORE THROAT.

### SYMPTOMS.

Rigors and flushing, succeeding each other, and terminating in the hot stage of an inflammatory fever ; during which inflammation is found upon the tonsils, uvula, and adjacent parts,—difficult and painful deglutition,—the voice becomes hoarse, sometimes almost lost ;—sense of burning heat and lancinating pain in the throat,—copious excretion of viscid



mucus and saliva,—in more severe attacks the eyes are inflamed and the cheeks swollen and florid,—pain in the ear, and not unfrequently deafness ;—sometimes the inflammation from being extremely florid becomes of a dusky rose colour, and is soon interspersed with little whitish specks, which become small sloughs.

It terminates in resolution—in suppuration, or in gangrene.

#### CAUSES.

All those causes which induce inflammation in general,—the application of cold to the neck,—wearing damp linen,—sitting in damp rooms,—getting wet in the feet, violent exertions of voice,—blowing wind instruments,—suppression of customary evacuations,—acrid substances irritating the fauces.

#### DIAGNOSIS.

*From cynanche maligna.*—By the fever, which in the one is inflammatory, in the other typhoid ;—by the absence of ulceration.

*From scarlatina anginosa.*—See Scarlatina anginosa.

#### PROGNOSIS.

*Favourable.*—Those circumstances indicating resolution or suppuration,—little fever,—free respiration,—deglutition not much impeded,—the inflammation being of a vivid red colour,—copious salivation about the fifth day.

*Unfavourable.*—Those circumstances indicating gangrene ; which are, after unusual violence of pain, a sudden abatement ;—the tonsils, before turgid, moist, and shining, suddenly appearing dry, flaccid, unequal, and of a pale brown or livid colour ;—the inflammation becoming of a dull red, and interspersed with specks of a dark colour (as long as the specks continue white, little is to be apprehended from them) ;—the pulse, from being strong, becoming small, weak, and irregular ;—the face, before flushed, now assum-

ing a cadaverous appearance ;—clammy cold sweats and cold extremities ;—fœtid breath,—great anxiety,—subsultus tendinum,—foam in the mouth,—coma, or slight delirium ;—the tonsils enlarging to such a size as to threaten suffocation.

## TREATMENT.

The *Indications* are those for the treatment of inflammation in general.

Emetics are extremely useful in the beginning, before the febrile symptoms are very violent. The timely exhibition of an emetic often checks the complete formation of the disease.

R. Antimonii tartarisati gr. ij.    *Take of Tartrite of antimony gr. ij.*

Sacchari albi ℥j.

*Purified sugar ℥i.---Mix.*

M. fiat pulvis in partes quatuor æquales dividendus, quarum capiat unam quavis hora donec probe vomat.

*Make a powder, which divide into four equal parts, let the patient take one every hour till he vomits copiously.*

When the disease is not checked, the antiphlogistic regimen and diet must be enforced, and the inflammation attacked :

1. By blood-letting, general and local.

Mittatur sanguis ex vena jugulari ad ℥viij.

*Take away ℥viij. of blood from the jugular vein.*

Admoveantur hirudines tres parti affectæ.

*Let three Leeches be applied to the part affected.*

Applicentur cucurbitulæ cum ferro sub aurem lateris affecti, et mittatur sanguis ad ℥iv.

*Apply the scarificator and cupping Glass under the ear of the side affected, and take away ℥iv. of blood.*

2. By blisters to the throat and back, and rubefacients.

Illinatur linimentum ammoniæ vel linimentum camphoræ compositum in partem affectam, sextis horis. *Let the ammoniated or compound camphorated linament be rubbed in on the part affected every six hours.*

Emplastrum cantharidis colloqua dolet. *Let an Epispastic be applied over the painful part of the neck.*

3. By purging, with either of the recipes page 16.

4. By diaphoretics, such as recommended, page 17, against inflammatory fever.

5. By inhaling the steams of warm water, alone, or impregnated with vinegar, camphor, or æther.

6. By sedative or slightly stimulant gargles :

R. Nitri purificati ℥ij. *Take Nitrate of potash ℥ij.*  
 Aquæ hordei ℥vij. *Barley water ℥vij.*  
 Mellis acetati ℥vij. *Acetated honey ℥vij.---Mix.*  
 M. f. gargarisma sæpe utendum. *Make a gargle, to be frequently used.*

R. Infusi rosæ ℥vij. *Take Infusion of roses ℥vij.*  
 Tincturæ myrrhæ ℥iij. *Tincture of myrrh ℥iij.---Mix.*  
 M. f. gargarisma. *Make a gargle.*

R. Acidi muriatici ℥ss. *Take Muriatic acid ℥ss.*  
 Aquæ hordei ℥vij. *Barley water ℥vij.---Mix.*  
 M. f. gargarisma. *Make a gargle.*

If suppuration ensue---emollient cataplasms---warm emollient gargles,---frequently inhaling the steams of warm water,---early incision.

R. Caricarum incisarum ℥iv. *Take of Figs, cut fine ℥iv.*  
 Aquæ distillatæ ℥xij. *Distilled water ℥xij.*  
 Coque per sextam partem horæ, dein cola pro gargarismate tepide utendo. *Boil for ten minutes, then strain for a gargle to be used tepid.*

If a tendency to gangrene---the means enumerated under the head *Cynanche maligna* are to be used.

If danger of suffocation---scarifications of the tumefied parts,---inhalation of æther---bronchotomy.

The strength of the patient should meanwhile be supported by nutritious clysters of animal broths, thick gruel, or a solution of starch.



## CYNANCHE MALIGNA, OR PUTRID SORE THROAT.

### SYMPTOMS.

Cold shiverings,—anxiety,—nausea,—vomiting,—heat,—restlessness,—debility,—oppression at the chest,—the face is flushed,—the eyes red,—sense of stiffness in the neck, with hoarseness of voice, and sore throat ; when upon inspection, the whole internal fauces appear of a fiery red colour.—This soon changes to a dark red, and becomes interspersed with a number of specks, of some shade between a light ash, and dark brown.—In some cases the first appearance which the fauces assume, is that of a large whitish-coloured stain, surrounded by a florid margin: the stain soon becoming an extensive slough.—The tongue is covered with a thick brown fur,—the inside of the lips are beset with vesicles, and a thin acrid matter distils from the mouth and nostrils, excoriating the neighbouring parts ;—there is often a diarrhœa, and sometimes a constant discharge of an excoriating fluid from the anus ;—considerable fever with an obvious evening exacerbation ; small, frequent, irregular pulse ;—prostration of strength ; coma or delirium ; yet often, even when the disease terminates fatally, the patient is free from these symptoms, and continues to walk about until a few hours before his death.

About the *second* or *third* day large patches or stains appear about the neck and face, of a scarlet, or fiery red colour ;

which, upon inspection, are composed, of small prominent papulæ.—These, by degrees, become dispersed over the whole body, and after continuing for about four days, depart with a desquamation of the cuticle.

In bad cases the sloughs in the throat corrode deeper and deeper, and spread throughout the whole alimentary tube, or to the trachea; the symptoms of irritation continue to increase, gangrene supervenes, a severe purging comes on, and the patient expires; usually before the seventh, often as early as the third or fourth day.

#### CAUSES.

*Predisposing.*—Weak and relaxed habit of body,—debility, however induced,—autumn and the commencement of winter,—long-continued humid state of the atmosphere,—it most frequently attacks children.

*Exciting.*—A specific contagion.

#### DIAGNOSIS.

It is distinguished from the preceding species of cynanche by the concomitant fever: in the one it is inflammatory, in the other putrid.—By the inflammation in the throat, in one disease terminating in resolution, or suppuration;—in the other, in gangrene.—By the absence of an eruption in the one; by its presence in the other.

*From Scarlatina.*—See Scarlatina.

#### PROGNOSIS.

*Favourable circumstances.*—The fever moderate, and suffering a remission upon the appearance of the eruption;—about the fifth or sixth day, the skin, from being parched, becoming moist and soft; and this followed by a diminution of febrile symptoms;—the eruption of a florid red colour, and diffused equally over the whole surface of the body;—swelling of the tonsils has sometimes been attended with relief.

*Unfavourable.* At the commencement of the disease severe headaches, especially acute pain in the crown of the head ;—diarrhœa,—coma,—delirium,—the eyes heavy and watery ;—the countenance either full and bloated, or pale, shrunk, and dejected ;—early prostration of strength ;—small irregular tremulous pulse, whether frequent or not ; or full and unequal ;—small hurried anxious respiration, interrupted by sighs ;—the urine quite limped, or very high coloured, and turbid ;—the fauces of a dark rose colour, with brown spots ; an eruption of red pustules, or purplish blotches, forerun the worst cases.—Sores or issues assuming an ill appearance,—the absence of an eruption, or its early appearance ;—the eruption suddenly becoming livid, or changing from a dark red to a pale colour ; or altogether disappearing ; when the countenance assumes a cadaverous hue, and convulsions supervene.—Dropsical swellings,—the ulcers, left after the separation of the sloughs, of a fiery red colour, or suddenly becoming covered with a black crust ;—the ceasing of the discharge from the mouth and nose,—the evacuation of fæces of a dark or black colour,—the inflammation spreading to the stomach and intestines, and producing symptoms of gastritis or enteritis ; to the brain inducing phrenitis ; to the trachea, followed by a change in the voice, and other symptoms of angina trachealis.—Hemorrhages from the mouth, nose, or ears ;—fœtid breath,—cold extremities,—clammy sweats,—hiccup.

## TREATMENT.

*Indications.*

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| { | 1. To check the tendency to gangrene by supporting the strength of the system in general. |
|   | 11. To promote the separation of sloughs ; and to preserve a healthy state of the fauces. |
|   | 111. To allay urgent symptoms.  |

1. By the liberal administration of antiseptics, especially bark, joined with spices and wine ; it is more effectual when given in substance

R. Pulveris cinchonæ ℥j.	<i>Take of Powder of cinchona ℥j.</i>
——— aromatici gr. iij.	<i>Aromatic powder gr. iij.</i>
Confectionis aromaticæ ʒss.	<i>Aromatic confection ʒss.</i>
Tincturæ cinchonæ ʒj.	<i>Tincture of cinchona ʒi.</i>
Decocti ejusdem ʒxij.	<i>Decoction ——— ʒxij.</i>
Syrupi zingiberis ʒj.	<i>Syrup of ginger ʒi.---Mix.</i>
M. f. haustus quarta quaque hora capiendus.	<i>Make a draught, to be taken every four hours.</i>

The formulæ prescribed at page 32 against putrid fever are also proper.

If the skin be hot and dry, the bark should be joined with a diaphoretic.

R. Aquæ ammoniæ acetatæ ʒij.	<i>Take of water of acetite of ammonia ʒij.</i>
Decocti cinchonæ ʒxij.	<i>Decoction of Cinchona ʒxij.</i>
Tincturæ cinchonæ ʒjss.	<i>Tincture ——— ʒjss.</i>
Confectionis aromaticæ ʒss.	<i>Aromatic confection ʒss.</i>
Fiat haustus tertia vel quarta quaque hora sumendus.	<i>Make a draught, to be taken every third or fourth hour.</i>

R. Ammoniæ preparatæ ℥j.	<i>Take of Carbonate of ammonia ℥i.</i>
Succi limonis, q. s. ad ejus saturationem.	<i>Lemon juice, q. s. to saturate it.</i>
Decocti cinchonæ ʒix.	<i>Decoction of cinchona ʒix.</i>
Tincturæ ejusdem ʒj.	<i>Tincture ——— ʒi.</i>
Confectionis aromaticæ ʒss.	<i>Aromatic confection ʒss.</i>
F. haustus tertia vel quarta quaque hora sumendus.	<i>Make a draught to be taken every third or fourth hour.</i>

The diet should be thick gruel,—barley-water,—preparations of tapioca,—Indian arrow-root,—rice,—sago,—panado,

with red wine or brandy.—The ordinary drink wine-whey,—negus, acidulated with the juice of oranges or lemons.

The chamber of the patient should be kept cool,—the floor often sprinkled with vinegar,—free ventilation,—fumigations, by casting pulverized nitre over a chafing-dish containing live charcoal, or with oxy-muriatic acid gaz ;—all sources of putrid effluvia should be removed, and the patient's linen often changed.

Great attention ought to be paid to the state of the bowels ; and irritating fæces should be prevented from accumulating by the occasional use of laxative enemæ.

11. By stimulant, tonic, and astringent gargles ;—such are—an infusion of capsicum, of roses acidulated, solutions of myrrh, of marine acid, of a watery extract of bark in port wine :

R. Seminis capsici annui contusi ℥ss.	<i>Take of Long pepper bruised</i> ℥ss.
Aquæ ferventis ℥viij.	<i>Boiling water</i> ℥viij.
Mellis rosæ ℥iij.	<i>Honey of roses</i> ℥iij.
Tincturæ myrrhæ ℥v.	<i>Tincture of myrrh</i> ℥v.
Fiat gargarisma.	<i>Make a gargle.</i>
<hr/>	
R. Infusi rosæ ℥viij.	<i>Take infusion of roses</i> ℥viij.
Tincturæ myrrhæ ℥j.	<i>Tincture of myrrh</i> ℥i.
Acidi sulphurici diluti ℥j.	<i>Diluted sulphuric acid</i> ℥i.
M. pro gargarismate.	<i>Mix for a gargle.</i>
<hr/>	
R. Extracti cinchonæ mollis ℥j.	<i>Take soft Extract of cinchonæ</i> ℥i.
Vini rubri generosissimi ℥viij.	<i>Best port wine</i> ℥viij.
Fiat gargarisma.	<i>Make a gargle.</i>

Should these be insufficient, the parts may be touched with mel æruginis, with powdered myrrh or allum, by means of a camel-hair pencil, with marine acid mixed with honey.



R. Acidi muriatici ℥ij.

Mellis rosæ ℥xiv. M.

Quo partes gangrenosæ sæpe,  
ope penicilli, tangantur.

*Take Muriatic acid ℥ij.*

*Honey of roses ℥xiv.---Mix.*

*Touch the gangrenous parts frequently with it by means of a pencil or soft rag.*

The inhalation of the steams of hot water, impregnated with myrrh, camphor, or vinegar, may be had recourse to.

111. Diarrhœa—by opium---and astringents—such as are ordered against diarrhœa in nervous fever at page 28.

Violent vomiting—by the saline medicine in an effervescing state,—mild laxative enemæ,—opium joined with camphor.

HAUSTUS SALINUS EFFERVESCENS.

R. Kali præparati ℥j.

Aquæ cinnamomi ℥ij.

—— distillatæ ℥vij.

Syrupi corticis auranti ℥jss.

Fiat haustus cum cochleare magno succi limonis, in actu effervescentiæ, sumendus.

SALINE EFFERVESCING DRAUGHT.

*Take Carbonate of potash ℥i.*

*Cinnamon water ℥ij.*

*Distilled water ℥vij.*

*Syrup of orange peel ℥iss.*

*Make a draught to be taken with a large spoonful of lemon juice, in the act of effervescence.*

R. Misturæ camphoræ fortioris ℥v.

Spiritus myristicæ ℥j.

Aquæ ammoniæ acetatæ ℥ij.

—— distillatæ ℥vij.

Tincturæ opii gutt. v.

Syrupi rosæ ℥j.

M. f. haustus tertia quaque hora sumendus.

*Take of strong Camphorated mixture ℥v.*

*Spirit of nutmeg or mace ℥j.*

*Water of acetite of ammonia ℥ij.*

*Distilled water ℥vij.*

*Tincture of opium drops v.*

*Syrup of roses ℥j.---Mix.*

*Make a draught to be taken every four hours.*

Passive hemorrhages—by the internal administration of powerful astringents. The external application of vinegar and water, of a solution of allum or of cuprum vitriolatum to the orifices on lint.

R. Aluminis purificati ℥ij.	<i>Take Super-sulphate of alum and potash ℥ij.</i>
Aceti communis,	<i>Common vinegar,</i>
Aquæ puræ, singulorum ℥viij.	<i>Pure water, each ℥viij.</i>
Fiat solutio.	<i>Make a solution.</i>
<hr/>	
R. Cupri vitriolati ℥jss.	<i>Take Sulphate of copper ℥jss.</i>
Aquæ puræ ℥viij.	<i>Pure water ℥viij.</i>
Spiritus vini tenuioris ℥j.	<i>Alcohol diluted ℥i.</i>
Fiat solutio.	<i>Make a solution.</i>

Costiveness—by gentle laxative enemata.

## CYNANCHE TRACHEALIS, OF THE CROUP.

### SYMPTOMS.

The disease generally creeps on imperceptibly,—beginning with a hoarseness and wheezing, short dry cough, and sometimes a rattling in the throat when asleep; the difficulty of breathing increases, and at length becomes indescribably anxious;—the face is flushed and the veins of the neck varicose;—the voice in speaking, and coughing, acquires a shrill and peculiar sound, similar to the crowing of a cock, or to the noise which a fowl makes when caught in the hand;—the sound of inspiration at first resembles the passing of air thro' a piece of muslin; afterwards as through a metallic tube;—at the commencement of the disease the cough is dry; soon however a viscid matter is brought up, with portions of film or membrane of a whitish colour; and the efforts made to expectorate these are often so distressing as to endanger strangulation.—It is accompanied with the symptoms of inflammatory fever.—It most frequently terminates fatally about the fourth or fifth day, when the patient expires from suffocation.

## CAUSES.

*Remote and predisposing.*—Its attack is mostly confined to children between the age of three and thirteen years.---It is more frequent in low or moist situations, and on the sea-shore. It may be induced by any of the causes of inflammation. It has been epidemic---and is by some supposed to be contagious.

## DIAGNOSIS.

The peculiarity of breathing---of speaking---of coughing above described, are the pathognomic symptoms.

*From the convulsive asthma of children.*---This disease attacks children of the same age, and is attended with symptoms much resembling those of angina.---Distinguished by its consisting of repeated paroxysms, having an interval of twelve or fifteen hours ;---by the attack being more sudden, and not at first attended with fever,---by being unattended with expectoration ;---by the respiration, though equally sonorous, having a much deeper sound.

## PROGNOSIS.

*Favourable.*---Early and copious expectoration,---the breathing not much impeded,---the voice little changed,---the febrile symptoms moderate.

*Unfavourable.*---Vast anxiety,---anxious difficulty of breathing,---violent fever,---the sound of the voice becoming more acute,---no expectoration.

## TREATMENT.

*Indications.* See the general treatment of the phlegmasiæ.

They are best fulfilled by :--

1. General and topical bleeding, from the jugular vein, and by the application of leeches to the trachea.

2. Emetics in full and nauseating doses, especially ipecacuanha, squills, or tartar emetic.

R. Vini ipecacuanhæ ℥ss.

Oxymellis scillæ ℥ij.

M. cujus sumat æger cochleare unum minimum subinde.

*Take of Ipecacuan wine ℥ss.*

*Oxymel of squills ℥ij.--Mix*

*Let the patient take a tea spoonful frequently.*

R. Tincturæ scillæ ℥jss.

Mellis acetati ℥v.

Aquæ distillatæ ℥jss.

M. cujus capiat cochleare minimum omni hora.

*Take Tincture of squills ℥jss.*

*Acetated honey ℥v.*

*Distilled water ℥jss.---Mix.*

*Of which let a tea spoonful be taken every hour.*

R. Antimonii tartarisati gr. ij.

Aquæ distillatæ ℥jss.

Oxymellis scillæ ℥ss.

M. cujus sumat cochleare unum minimum subinde ad nauseam vel vomitum promovendam.

*Take Tartrite of antimony gr. ij.*

*Distilled water ℥jss.*

*Oxymel of squills ℥ss---Mix.*

*Let the patient take a tea spoonful frequently till nausea or vomiting is induced.*

### 3. Cathartics of neutral salts or calomel.

R. Magnesiæ vitriolatæ ℥ij.

Infusi sennæ ℥xij.

Syrupi rosæ ℥ij.

F. mistura cujus capiat cochleare magnum pro re nata.

*Take Sulphate of magnesia ℥ij.*

*Infusion of senna ℥xij.*

*Syrup of roses ℥ij.*

*Make a mixture, of which let the patient take a table spoonful according to circumstances.*

R. Calomelanos gr. ij.

Pulveris antimonialis gr. iij.

Fiat pulvis catharticus ex melle sumendus.

*Take Submuriate of mercury gr. iv.*

*Antimonial powder gr. iij.*

*Make a cathartic powder to be taken in Honey.*

4. Blisters to the neck, kept open by the use of the unguentum cantharidis, or unguentum sabinæ.

5. Calomel so administered as to excite salivation, has been successfully employed.

R. Calomelanos gr. iij.

Take Submuriate of mercury  
gr. iij.

Sacchari purificati gr. vj.

Purified sugar gr. vi.

F. pulvis tertia vel quarta vel  
sexta quaque hora, ex quo-  
vis vehiculo crasso, sumen-  
dus.

Make a powder, to be taken ev-  
ery third, fourth or sixth  
hour, in any thick vehicle.

If the bowels be soon purged, and the motions be green, the calomel must be discontinued, and mercurial ointment rubbed into the thigh, or elsewhere, if the inflammation be not abated.

6. Strong decoction of seneka, frequently taken into the mouth in small quantities, has been successfully used to promote a separation of the films or coagula.

R. Radicis senekæ contusæ ℥ij.

Take Seneka root bruised ℥ij.

Aqræ puræ ℥j.

Pure water ℥i.

Coque per horam dimidiam,  
dein cola pro collutorio.

Boil for half an hour, then strain  
for a wash.

## CYNANCHE PHARYNGÆA, OR INFLAMMATION OF THE PHARYNX,

Differs from cynanche tonsillaris in the seat of the inflammation only. It is of the same nature, produced by the same causes, and requires the same treatment.

## CYNANCHE PAROTIDÆA, OR THE MUMPS.

After slight symptoms of inflammatory fever, a swelling of the parotid and maxillary glands appearing externally ;---respiration and deglutition little impeded ;---sometimes a metastasis of the inflammation takes place to the breast in the fe-

male, and to the testes in the male; and the recession is not unfrequently followed by delirium.

*Cause.*---Specific contagion.

The treatment will be the same as in cynanche tonsillaris. Emetics are especially beneficial.---Should inflammation of the breast or testes supervene, with delirium or stupor, blisters to the head, sinapisms to the feet, fomentations to the parts affected.

## PNEUMONIA.

*Species.* { Pleuritis, or inflammation of the pleura.  
 { Peripneumonia, or inflammation of the substance  
 of the lungs.

### SYMPTOMS.

*Pleuritis* commences with the usual symptoms of inflammatory fever, accompanied, or followed, by a sense of weight in the chest, which in a few hours becomes acute pain, referred to the side, about the sixth or seventh rib, and thence lancinating to the sternum or scapula.—The breathing is extremely anxious, and the pain is increased during inspiration;—incapacity of lying upon the affected side;—frequent, hard, contracted pulse, vibrating under the finger like the tense string of a musical instrument;---white tongue,---high coloured urine, and other symptoms of synocha.

*In peripneumonia*, the pain is more obtuse and attended with greater sense of weight, and oppression;---the pulse is more soft;---the difficulty of breathing more constant,---the face is flushed, and sometimes of a purple hue.

The disease terminates either

*In resolution*: marked by the gradual subsidence of the symptoms.

*In adhesion*: which is very frequent.

When protracted beyond the seventh day, not unfrequently

by *suppuration*: indicated by severe rigors, the pain becoming more fixed, by a remission of previous febrile symptoms, and the accession of hectic, by the respiration becoming less painful but more oppressed; the patient lying with greater ease on the affected side, and these followed by the subsequent symptoms of Empyema or Vomica.

*In effusion*: when a sudden remission takes place, of fever, and pain, without preceding rigor; the breathing becomes more anxious, and the symptoms of hydrothorax ensue.

*By hemorrhage*:---at the acme of the disease, instant fainting and sense of suffocation, followed by immense anxiety and oppression at the chest, and an oppressed, and sometimes scarcely perceptible pulse.

#### CAUSES.

*Remote and predisposing*.—Sanguineous temperament,—vigorous and plethoric habit,—winter and spring seasons.—vicissitudes of temperature,—all the causes inducing inflammation,—violent exercise of body,—or exertions of voice.

*Exciting*.—All the causes inducing inflammation in general—vicissitudes of temperature—violent exercise of body, or exertions of voice.

#### DIAGNOSIS.

*From hepatitis*.—See Hepatitis.

#### PROGNOSIS.

*Favourable*.—An early and copious mucal expectoration, or tinged with blood of a florid red colour;—spontaneous hemorrhage from the nose,---warm, equable, and free diaphoresis,---diarrhœa,---the appearance of inflammation on an external part,---the urine depositing a sediment.

*Unfavourable*.---The duration of the disease beyond the fourteenth day, when suppuration or phthisis are to be apprehended:---violent symptoms of fever with delirium;---no expectoration, or the expectorated matter tinged with blood, or of a dark or black colour;---sudden cessation of pain, followed

by a change of countenance, and a sinking or irregularity of the pulse ;---the symptoms indicating suppuration or effusion.

## TREATMENT.

*Indications.*---See the general treatment of inflammation, which is to be conducted :---

1. By general and local bleeding.

Copious and sudden evacuations of blood from the arm, according to the urgency of symptoms :

Extrahatur sanguis, <i>pleno rivo,</i>	<i>Take away</i> ℥xvi. <i>of blood as</i>
ad ℥xvj. <i>quamprimum,</i> et	<i>soon as possible in a large</i>
repetetur pro re nata.	<i>stream, and repeat it ac-</i>
	<i>cording as the case may de-</i>
	<i>mand.</i>

Admoveantur cucurbitulæ	<i>Apply the Scarificator and cup-</i>
cum scarificatione ad par-	<i>ping Glass over the part af-</i>
tem thoracis dolentem pro	<i>fected, and draw</i> ℥viij. <i>of</i>
re nata et exsugatur san-	<i>blood, as may be necessary.</i>
guis ad ℥viij.	

2. By a brisk purge at the commencement, and then by occasional aperients.

R. Calomelanos gr. v.	<i>Take Submuriate of mercury</i>
	<i>gr. x.</i>

Conservæ rosæ gr. v.	<i>Conserve of roses gr. v.--Mix.</i>
----------------------	---------------------------------------

M. fiat pilula statim sumenda,	<i>Make a pill to be taken imme-</i>
superbibendo haustum se-	<i>diately, after which take the</i>
quentum.	<i>following draught.</i>

R. Kali tartarisati ℥j.	<i>Take Tartrate of potash</i> ℥i.
-------------------------	------------------------------------

Infusi sennæ ℥xv.	<i>Infusion of senna</i> ℥xv.
-------------------	-------------------------------

Syrupi simplicis ℥j.	<i>Simple syrup</i> ℥j
----------------------	------------------------

Fiat haustus.	<i>Make a draught.</i>
---------------	------------------------

The opening medicines, prescribed at page 18 against inflammatory fever, are also proper. Great caution is requisite not to exhibit a drastic purge when the expectoration is going on freely.



## 3. By nauseating diaphoretics and expectorants.

R. Aquæ ammoniæ acetatæ ℥iij	<i>Take Water of acetite of ammo-</i>
----- distillatæ ℥x.	<i>nia ℥iij.</i>
Nitri purificati gr. viij.	<i>Distilled water ℥x.</i>
Syrupi simplicis ℥j.	<i>Nitrate of potash gr. viij.</i>
Vini antimonii tartarisati	<i>Simple syrup ℥i.</i>
gt. x.	<i>Wine of tartrite of antimony</i>
Fiat haustus.	<i>drops x.</i>
	<i>Make a draught.</i>
<hr/>	
R. Kali præparati ℥j.	<i>Take of Carbonate of potash ℥i.</i>
Succi limonis recentis.	<i>Fresh lemon juice q. s.</i>
q. s. ad ejus saturationem.	<i>To saturate it.</i>
Misturæ camphoratæ ℥x.	<i>Camphorated mixture ℥x.</i>
Pulveris ipecacuanhæ gr. jss.	<i>Powder of ipecacuan gr. iss.</i>
Syrupi croci ℥j.	<i>Syrup of saffron ℥i.</i>
Nitri purificati gr. vj.	<i>Nitrate of potash gr. vi.</i>
Fiat haustus.	<i>Make a draught.</i>

One of these draughts is to be given every four hours ; and, if they fail to produce a perspiration, one of the following should be given with each dose :

R. Calomelanos gr. ½.	<i>Take Submuriate of mercury</i>
	<i>gr. i.</i>
Pulveris Jacobi gr. iij.	<i>James powder gr. iij.</i>
----- scillæ gr. ¼.	<i>Powder of squills gr. ½.</i>
Conservæ rosæ gr. iij.	<i>Conserve of roses gr. iij.</i>
M. pro pilula.	<i>Mix---Make a pill.</i>
<hr/>	
R. Pulveris ipecacuanhæ gr. j.	<i>Take of Powder of ipecacuan</i>
	<i>gr. i.</i>
----- antimonialis gr. iij.	<i>Antimonial powder gr. iij.</i>
Calomelanos gr. ½	<i>Submuriate of mercury gr. i.</i>
Sacchari purificati gr. vj.	<i>Purified sugar gr. vi.</i>
Fiat pulvis ex melle capiendus.	<i>Make a powder to be taken in</i>
	<i>honey.</i>

Should these means neither produce a perspiration nor expectoration, the dose must be increased and assisted by pediluvium of warm water, or decoction of chamomile-flowers. The following juleps and emulsions will also tend to promote the same effect, and will palliate the cough:

R. Aceti scillæ ʒj. Mellis acetati ʒvj. Aquæ menthæ sativæ ʒvj. M. cujus sumat æger cochleare unum magnum subinde.	<i>Take Acetite of squills ʒi. Acetated honey ʒvi. Water of spearmint.---Mix. Of which let the patient take a large spoonful frequently.</i>
R. Aceti communis ʒjss. Syrupi tolutani ʒj. Aquæ distillatæ ʒv. Viniantimonii tartarisati ʒss. M. cujus sumantur cochlearia duo magna frequenter.	<i>Take of Common vinegar ʒjss. Syrup of tolu ʒi. Distilled water ʒv. Wine of tartrate of antimony ʒss.---Mix. Of which let two large spoonfuls be taken frequently.</i>
R. Nitri purificati ʒj. Lactis amygdalæ ʒvj. Syrupi rosæ ʒj. M. cochleare magnum subinde.	<i>Take of Nitrate of potash ʒi. Milk of almonds ʒvi. Syrup of roses ʒi.---Mix. Take a large spoonful frequently</i>
R. Decocti hordei compositi ʒbj. Nitri purificati ʒss. Solve et sumat æger cyathum parvum subinde.	<i>Take Compound decoction of barley ʒbj. Nitrate of potash ʒss. Dissolve, and let the patient take a small glass of it frequently.</i>

When the violence of febrile action is somewhat abated, and the pulse continues very frequent, digitalis is of great use: it may be added to the common saline draught.

4. By the application of blisters, fomentations, and cataplasms, to the chest.

When the symptoms of suppuration, or effusion, supervene, the strength must be supported,

1. By farinaceous food, mixed with mild and dilute wine.
2. By cordial diaphoretics and bitters.

R. Ammoniaæ præparatæ ℥ss.	<i>Take Carbonate of ammonia ℥ss</i>
Aquaæ ammoniaæ acetatæ ℥j.	<i>Water of acetite of ——— ℥i.</i>
Misturæ camphoræ ℥v.	<i>Camphorated mixture ℥v.</i>
Syrupi croci ℥v.	<i>Syrup of saffron ℥v.---Mix.</i>
M. cujus capiat æger cochlearia tria ordinaria secunda vel tertia quaque hora.	<i>Of which let the patient take three ordinary spoonfuls every second or third hour.</i>

---

R. Ammoniaæ præparatæ gr. v.	<i>Take Carbonate of ammonia gr. v.</i>
Infusi gentianæ compositi ℥iij.	<i>Compound infusion of gentian ℥iij.</i>
Aquaæ menthæ sativæ ℥x.	<i>Water of spearmint ℥x.</i>
Fiat haustus quartis horis sudus.	<i>Make a draught to be taken every four hours.</i>

If the pulse sink, and cold and partial perspirations appear, and the countenance becomes sunk and cadaverous, æther and camphire will be proper, and wine must be given more liberally ;---

R. Spiritus ætheris vitriolici compositi ℥iij.	<i>Take Spirit of sulphuric æther compound ℥iij.</i>
Misturæ camphoræ fortioris ℥vjss.	<i>Strong camphorated mixture ℥vjss.</i>
Syrupi croci ℥ss.	<i>Syrup of saffron ℥ss.---Mix.</i>
M. cujus sumantur cochlearia duo magna secunda quaque hora.	<i>Two large spoonfuls to be taken every two hours.</i>

It sometimes happens that the febrile symptoms soon become typhoid ; in such cases large doses of camphire with æther, or ammonia---seneka, and serpentaria virginiana, have been found useful, and blood-letting prejudicial.

## GASTRITIS, OR INFLAMMATION OF THE STOMACH.

*Species.*    { Phlegmonous.  
                  { Erysipelatous.

### SYMPTOMS.

*Of the phlegmonous.*---An acute fixed pain and sense of burning heat in the region of the stomach ;---sudden and great prostration of strength ;---small, hard, contracted, and rapid pulse ,---extreme anxiety ;---frequent hiccup ;---violent and painful vomiting---the pain is aggravated by the taking in of food, and by pressure ;---great thirst.

*Of the erysipelatous.*---Loss of appetite,---great anxiety ;---symptoms of typhus fever ;---heat and pain in the epigastric region ;---unusual irritability of the stomach upon the taking in of aliment or other substances ;---vomiting ;---sometimes an erysipelatous eruption in the fauces, extending along the alimentary canal.

The disease terminates either

*In resolution* :---when the pulse becomes more soft and full, and the other symptoms gradually disappear.

*In gangrene* :---marked by a violent exacerbation of the symptoms, followed by a sudden cessation of heat and pain ; the pulse becoming more rapid and intermitting; the utmost prostration of strength, flaccidity and coldness of the præcordia, delirium, hiccup, cold extremities ; death.

*In suppuration* :---preceded by a remission of pain ; increased sense of weight and anxiety ; severe rigors.

### CAUSES.

The sudden application of cold to the body in general, to the extremities, or to the stomach, as in drinking cold liquors while the body is preternaturally warm ;---the repulsion of eruptions ;---the operation of poisons taken into the stomach ;---the translation of gout and other diseases ;---indigestible food ;---violent passions of the mind.

## DIAGNOSIS.

*From enteritis.*---By the seat of the pain ascertained by pressure ;--by the peculiar sense of burning heat in the epigastric region ;--- by the more severe vomiting and hiccup.

## PROGNOSIS.

*Favourable.*—About the third or fourth day, the pulse becoming more soft and full, and diminishing in frequency ;—the pain gradually ceasing ;---the urine depositing a sediment ; --diarrhœa.

*Unfavourable.*---The disease continuing after the expiration of a week, with severe rigors, followed by a sense of weight in the region of the stomach. The symptoms marking the accession of gangrene.

## TREATMENT.

*Indications.*---To reduce the inflammatory action in the stomach, and diminish its irritability :

1. By general and topical blood-letting.
2. The use of the warm bath ; even until fainting come on.
3. Fomentations to the abdomen.
4. Blisters to the region of the pain.
5. By keeping the bowels open with large emollient clysters.
6. By mucilaginous diluents in very small quantities and often, especially linseed-tea, barley-water in which gum Arabic is dissolved.
7. By saline diaphoretics.

R. Nitri purificati gr. vj  
 Pulveris tragacanthæ com-  
 positi gr. xij.  
 Aquæ distillatæ ℥vij.  
 Syrupi simplicis ℥j.  
 Fiat haustus.

Take Nitrate of potash gr. vi.  
 Compound powder of traga-  
 canth gr. xij.  
 Distilled water ℥vij.  
 Simple syrup ℥i.  
 Make a draught.

R. Kali præparati gr. xx.	<i>Take Carbonate of potash gr. xx.</i>
Succi limonis recentis, q. s.	<i>Fresh lemon juice, q. s.</i>
Aquæ distillatæ ℥vj.	<i>Distilled water ℥vi.</i>
Nitri purificati gr. viij.	<i>Nitrate of potash gr. viij.</i>
Fiat haustus.	<i>Make a draught.</i>

R. Infusi rosæ ℥x.	<i>Take Infusion of roses ℥x.</i>
Nitri purificati gr. viij.	<i>Nitrate of potash gr. viij.</i>
Fiat haustus.	<i>Make a draught.</i>

One of these may be given every three or four hours.

The saline draught, in the act of effervescing, every two or three hours.

The acidulated soda water is also very proper.

Should there be any difficulty in keeping the bowels open,

R. Natri tartarisati ℥vj.	<i>Take of Tartrite of potash and soda ℥vi.</i>
Lactis amygdalæ ℥vj.	<i>Milk of almonds ℥vi.---Mix.</i>
M. cujus capiat æger cochlearia iij. pro re nata.	<i>Let the patient take three spoonfuls when necessary.</i>

When symptoms indicating suppuration take place, opium may be given in small doses, to allay the irritability and pain of the stomach, and mild farinaceous nourishment.

If gangrene take place;---diluted wine must be administered frequently; then diluted brandy, æther, and camphorated medicines, as recommended in pneumonia.

## ENTERITIS, OR INFLAMMATION OF THE INTESTINES.

Species. { Phlegmonous.  
              { Erysipelatous.

### SYMPTOMS.

Acute pain in the abdomen, increased upon pressure, and shooting in a twisting manner around the umbilicus;---obsti-

nate costiveness;---tension of the abdomen;---tenesmus, or vomiting, as the inflammation happens to be in the superior, or inferior portion of the intestine; the vomiting is generally bilious, or dark, fetid, and in some instances stercoraceous; ---pyrexia,---quick, hard, contracted pulse,---great prostration of strength, high-coloured urine.

Its terminations are

*In resolution*,---known by a gradual diminution of the symptoms, and a free evacuation of the bowels.

*Ulceration*,---which is very uncommon, and only known by the febrile symptoms remitting, by occasional pains and shiverings, and purulent evacuations from the bowels.

*Gangrene*,---marked by sudden cessation of pain and anxiety, the patient becoming calm and collected, while the countenance assumes a livid, and indescribably cadaverous hue; ---suppression of urine,---hiccup,---subsultus tendinum,---delirium,---convulsions,---death.

#### CAUSES.

All the causes inducing gastritis,---incarcerated hernia,---volvulus,---colic,---indurated fæces,---long-continued obstinate costiveness.

#### DIAGNOSIS.

*From gastritis*.---See Gastritis.

*From colic*.---By the one being accompanied with fever,---the other not;---by the peculiar pulse described;---by the pain in enteritis being increased by pressure,---in colic alleviated.

*From hepatitis*.---See Hepatitis.

#### PROGNOSIS.

*Favourable*.---Gradual remission of pain and other symptoms;---the abdomen becoming less tender to the touch;---the pain changing its seat, and not confined to a particular

part;---the belly no longer obstructed,---a warm equable sweat,---the urine depositing a sediment,---the pulse losing its frequency, and becoming natural.

*Unfavourable.*---The symptoms indicating mortification.---  
See Symptoms.

## TREATMENT.

*Indications.*    { To allay the inflammatory action in the bowels.  
                          { To keep the bowels open.

1. By general and topical blood-letting.
2. By the warm bath and fomentations.
3. By the frequent exhibition of purges.

R. Olei ricini ℥j.

Aquæ hordei ℥ij.

Fiat haustus.

*Take Castor oil ℥i.*

*Barley water ℥ij.*

*Make a draught.*

R. Olei ricini ℥jss.

Vitellum ovi unius.

His rite terendo subactis, ad-  
de paulatim

Aquæ menthæ sativæ ℥v.

Syrupi simplicis ℥ss.

Ut fiant mistura aperiens de  
qua capiat æger cochlearia  
quaque omni trihorio donec  
alvus sit soluta.

*Take Castor oil ℥jss.*

*The white of one egg.*

*These being fully incorporated  
by rubbing, add by degrees*

*Spearmint water ℥v.*

*Simple syrup ℥ss.*

*Make a mixture of which let  
the patient take a spoonful  
every three hours, 'till it op-  
erates.*

R. Magnesiæ vitriolatæ ℥vj.

Mannæ optimæ ℥ij.

Aquæ distillatæ ℥xij.

Fiat haustus.

*Take Sulphate of magnesia ℥vi.*

*Best manna ℥ij.*

*Distilled water ℥xij.*

*Make a draught.*

R. Kali tartarisati ℥ij.

Mannæ optimæ ℥j.

Aquæ distillatæ ℥vj.

M. cujus sumantur cochlearia  
tria magna tertia quaque  
hora vel pro re nata.

*Take Tartrite of potash ℥ij.*

*Best manna ℥i.*

*Distilled water ℥vi.—Mix.*

*Let the patient take three large  
spoonfuls every three hours or  
when necessary.*



R. Antimonii tartarisati gr. j.	<i>Take Tartrite of antimony gr. i.</i>
Magnesiæ vitriolatæ ℥j.	<i>Sulphate of magnesia ℥i.</i>
Aquæ distillatæ ℥vjss.	<i>Distilled water ℥viss.</i>
Syrupi simplicis ℥ss.	<i>Simple syrup ℥ss.</i>
Solve ut fiant mistura cathartica :—sumantur cochlearia tria magna quolibet bihorio donec alvus rite soluta fuerit.	<i>Dissolve and make a cathartic mixture. Three large spoonfuls to be taken every two hours 'till it operates freely.</i>

If these purges fail of opening the bowels, the more active must be employed, & also purging clysters in large quantities.

R. Calomelanos gr. ij.	<i>Take Submuriate of mercury gr. iv.</i>
Extracti colocynthidis compositi gr. x.	<i>Compound extract of colocynth gr. x.</i>
Fiat pilulæ duæ secunda quaque hora sumendæ cum dosi misturæ aperientis donec alvus respondeat.	<i>Make two pills, to be taken every second hour with a dose of aperient mixture, till they operate.</i>

R. Magnesiæ vitriolatæ ℥jss.	<i>Take Sulphate of magnesia ℥iss.</i>
Decocti avenæ tenuioris ℥xxx.	<i>Thin oatmeal gruel ℥xxx.</i>
Fiat enema.	<i>Make an injection.</i>

3. By saline diaphoretics, with mucilaginous drink similar to those ordered in gastritis.

## HEPATITIS, OR INFLAMMATION OF THE LIVER.

Species. { Acute.  
              { Chronic.

### SYMPTOMS.

*Of the acute.*---Pain in the right hypochondrium, increased by pressure, often extending high in the chest, and resembling

pleurisy ;---incapacity of lying upon the left side ;---dry cough ;  
 ---difficulty of breathing, and shooting pains in the chest re-  
 sembling pleurisy ;---sympathetic pain in the right shoulder ;  
 ---sallow countenance,---sometimes a yellow tinge of the tu-  
 nica conjunctiva, and actual jaundice ;---high-coloured urine,  
 ---either costiveness or diarrhœa.---In some instances there is  
 a deficiency of bile in the intestines, when the fæces are of a  
 clay colour ;---sometimes a superabundance, which is then  
 ejected by vomiting and stool.

When the *concave* surface of the liver is affected, the pain  
 is more obscure, and is referred to the back ;---the breathing  
 is less anxious,---the functions of the stomach more distur-  
 bed, producing vomiting, hiccup, and other symptoms of gas-  
 tritis.

*Of the chronic.*---Its attack is in general so gradual, and the  
 symptoms, at its commencement, so obscure, that it is long  
 unattended to.---It is marked by symptoms of dyspepsia,---  
 loss of appetite,---flatulence,---sense of fulness and distention  
 of the stomach,---at length the health becomes impaired,---  
 weight, and obtuse pain, in the region of the liver, or more  
 frequently referred to the back ;---the countenance becomes  
 sallow ;---torpor and inactivity ;---dejection of mind ;---the  
 functions of the primæ viæ greatly disturbed ;---obstinate cos-  
 tiveness ;---clay-coloured stools,---scirrhus,---dropsy,---jaun-  
 dice.

Hepatitis terminates either in *resolution*, about the 4th, 7th,  
 or 11th day ;---or in *suppuration* and abscess.

#### CAUSES.

All the causes inducing inflammation,—biliary concretions,  
 —irritation of acrid bile,—the violent operation of emetics,  
 —external injury,—passions of the mind,—intense heat,—in-  
 temperance in the use of spirituous liquors.

#### DIAGNOSIS.

*From pneumonia.*—By the pleuritic pains being less violent,  
 and chiefly confined to the course of the phrenic nerve (as

tending to the top of the shoulder);—by the pain in hepatitis being increased by pressure, in pneumonia unaffected by it;—by the difficulty, in pneumonia, of lying upon the affected side, while in hepatitis pain is occasioned by lying upon the opposite;—by the sallowness of countenance; by the cough being generally unaccompanied with expectoration.

*From gastritis and enteritis.*—By the seat of the disease, discovered by tenderness upon pressure—by the sympathetic pains of the clavicle and shoulder;—by the less prostration of strength, and greater fulness of pulse;—by the colour of the stools and urine.

*From dyspepsia.*—See Dyspepsia.

#### PROGNOSIS.

*Favourable.*—About the 3d, 5th, or 7th day, bilious diarrhœa;—universal and free perspiration,—copious sediment in the urine,—inflammation appearing upon an external part,—hemorrhage from the hæmorrhoidal veins,—these followed by an abatement of fever, and of other symptoms.

*Unfavourable.*—Intensity of pain and fever,—the pain confined to a point;—continual hiccup,—cold extremities, while other parts are extremely hot;—obstinate constipation;—severe rigors—succeeded by transient flushes, and hectic fever;—the symptoms of mortification; already often mentioned.—In the chronic form; an enlargement, and preternatural hardness of the organ, obvious to the feel;—the constitution impaired by previous excesses.

#### TREATMENT.

*Of the acute.*

*Indications.* The same as in all visceral inflammations.

The indications are best fulfilled by:

1. General and topical blood-letting.
2. Blisters.
3. Cathartics, especially calomel.

R. Calomelanos gr. v.	<i>Take Submuriate of mercury</i> gr. x.
Pulveris antimonialis Ph.	<i>Antimonial powder</i> gr. iij.
L. gr. iij.	
Fiat pulvis catharticus, ex melle sumendus.	<i>Make a cathartic powder to be taken in honey.</i>

4. Saline and antimonial diaphoretics.—See page 17.

When the antiphlogistic plan has been continued for five or seven days, and the symptoms do not abate, calomel must be given frequently.

R. Calomelanos gr. j.	<i>Take Submuriate of mercury</i> gr. i.
Conservæ rosæ q. s.	<i>Conserve of roses</i> q. s.
Fiat pilula sexta quaque hora sumenda.	<i>Make a pill, to be taken every six hours.</i>

Should suppuration take place, and an abscess form externally, it must be brought forward as quickly as possible by poultices and fomentations;—a generous diet;—the use of cinchona and bitters; and an early incision is to be made when it points.

*Of the chronic.*—Mercury, both internally and externally applied, in small quantities.

R. Camphoræ gr. v.	<i>Take Camphor</i> gr. v.
Unguenti hydrargyri fortioris gr. xxv.	<i>Strong mercurial ointment</i> gr. xxv.
Fiat unguentum in regionem hepatis alterna quaque nocte illinendum.	<i>Make an ointment, to be rubbed in, on the region of the liver, every other night.</i>

R. Calomelanos, Sulphuris antimonii præcipitati, āā ʒj.	<i>Take Submuriate of mercury, Prepared sulphuret of antimony</i> each ʒi.
Terantur simul in mortario per horam unam integram ut fiant pulverem subfuscum.	<i>Rub them together in a mortar for an hour till they make a brownish powder.</i>

R. Hujus pulveris gr. j.	<i>Take of the above powder gr. i.</i>
Conservæ rosæ gr. v.	<i>Conserve of roses gr. v.</i>
Fiat pilula ter in die sumenda.	<i>Make a pill to be taken three times a day.</i>

---

R. Calomelanos gr. ss.	<i>Take Submuriate of mercury gr. i.</i>
Succi cicutæ spissati gr. iij.	<i>Dry extract of cicuta gr. iij.</i>
Fiat pilula ter in die sumenda.	<i>Make a pill, to be taken three times a day.</i>

A continued course of bitter tonics and aperients, as taraxacum, gentiana, quassia, or colombo with soda.

R. Radicis taraxaci recentis 3iij.	<i>Take the Fresh root of the dandelion 3iij.</i>
Aquæ distillatæ ℥jss.	<i>Distilled water ℥jss.</i>
Coque ad libram unam.	<i>Boil to one pound.</i>
R. Hujus decocti 3xiiij.	<i>Take of this Decoction 3xiiij.</i>
Natri ppt. gr. v.	<i>Carbonate of soda gr. v.</i>
Fiat haustus ter in die sumendus.	<i>Make a draught to be taken three times a day.</i>

---

R. Extracti taraxaci gr. vj.	<i>Take the Extract of dandelion gr. vi.</i>
Pulveris rhabbarbari gr. iv.	<i>Powder of rhubarb gr. iv.</i>
Fiat pilulæ duæ ter in die capiendæ, superbibendo haustum sequentem.	<i>Make two pills to be taken three times a day in the following draught.</i>
R. Infusi gentianæ compositi 3iij.	<i>Take Compound infusion of gentian 3iij.</i>
Aquæ menthæ sativæ 3x.	<i>Spearmint water 3x.</i>
Natri præparati gr. iv.	<i>Carbonate of soda gr. iv.</i>
Fiat haustus.	<i>Make a draught.</i>

---

R. Quassia incisæ 3ij.	<i>Take Quassia cut small 3ij.</i>
Corticis exterioris aurantii Hispalensis 3iij.	<i>Outer bark of Seville orange 3iij.</i>
Aquæ ferventis 3xvj.	<i>Boiling water 3xvi.</i>
Per horam integram macera in vase clauso, dein cola.	<i>Macerate in a close vessel for an hour and strain.</i>

R. Hujus colaturæ ℥xij.  
Tincturæ colombæ ℥j.  
Fiat haustus.

*Take of this strained liquor ℥xij.  
Tincture of columbo ℥i.  
Make a draught.*

The *nitric acid* of modern chemistry has been frequently of great use.

R. Acidi nitrici gutt. viij.  
Aquæ distillatæ ℥xij.  
Syrupi simplicis ℥ij.  
Fiat haustus ter quaterve die  
capiendus.

*Take Nitric acid drops viij.  
Distilled water ℥xij.  
Simple syrup ℥ij.  
Make a draught, to be taken  
three or four times in a day.*

R. Acidi nitrici ℥j.  
Aquæ distillatæ ℥xij.  
Syrupicorticis aurantii ℥jss.  
Fiat mistura quotidie sumen-  
da, partitis haustibus.

*Take Nitric acid ℥i.  
Distilled water ℥xij.  
Syrup of orange peel ℥jss.  
Make a mixture, to be taken in  
the course of the day in divi-  
ded doses.*

Removal from a warm to a cold climate is useful, and a sea voyage.

## NEPHRITIS, OR INFLAMMATION OF THE KIDNEY.

### SYMPTOMS.

Pyrexia ;—pain in the region of the kidney—the pain extends along the course of the ureter, and is accompanied with numbness of the leg and thigh on the affected side ;—retraction of the testicle,—nausea and vomiting,—high-coloured, sometimes mucous, or bloody urine ;—micturition,—dysuria.

It terminates in resolution ; in abscess ; or in gangrene ; known by the ordinary symptoms that accompany these terminations of inflammation in other parts.

### CAUSES.

The common causes of inflammation ;—acid diuretics ;—calculi in the kidney ;—external injury ;—long-continued and

violent exercise on horseback ;—collections of hardened fæces in the colon ;—retrocedent or atonic gout ;—violent exertions,—strains, &c.

#### DIAGNOSIS.

*From lumbago.*—By the seat of the complaint, discovered upon pressure ;—by the pain following the course of the anterior crural nerve ;—by the dysuria and micturition ;—by the pain not being increased upon motion of the muscles.

*From gastritis.*—By the seat of the pain, &c.—See symptoms of gastritis.

#### PROGNOSIS.

*Favourable.*—Remission of pain, fever, and tension, followed by a very copious excretion of high-coloured, mucous, or purulent urine ;—universal equable perspiration ;—hæmaturia ; if succeeded by a remission of symptoms ;—hæmorrhoids.

*Unfavourable.*—Pale urine, secreted in small quantity ;—great micturition ;—dysuria ;—sudden cessation of pain ;—hiccup,—delirium,—cold extremities,—severe rigors,—and supervening hectic fever.

#### TREATMENT.

*Indications.*—The same as in the other phlegmasiæ.

They are to be fulfilled by—

1. General and local blood-letting ; the latter either by the use of cupping-glasses, or by the application of numerous leeches to the region of the kidney.

2. Oleaginous cathartics of castor oil, manna, or oil of almonds : frequent emollient clysters.

3. Mild diaphoretics, especially frequent and copious draughts of mucilaginous and diluent liquids, as barley water, decoction of marsh-mallows, linseed tea, with a little nitre.

4. Opiate clysters when the pyrexia is somewhat abated and the pain excessive.



R. Decocti marantæ (Arrow root) ℥vj.	Take of Decoction of arrow root ℥vi.
Tincturæ opii ℥j.	Tincture of opium ℥i.
Fiat enema.	Make an injection.

5. The warm bath, repeated according to the violence of the pain; and fomentations to the region of the kidney.

Blisters are very prejudicial, inducing strangury.

## CYSTITIS, OR INFLAMMATION OF THE BLADDER.

Species. { Acute.  
              { Chronic.

### SYMPTOMS.

*Of the acute.*—Pyrexia, acute pain, tension, and tumour, in the region of the bladder;—pain and soreness, increased upon pressure above the pubes, or in the perinæum;—micturition,—painful discharge of urine, in small quantities; or complete obstruction to its passage;—tenesmus;—vomiting.

*Of the chronic.*—In this case the mucous membrane of the bladder, by repeated or continued irritation, produced by calculus, by stricture, by the disease of the prostate, or other cause, has become thickened, indurated, ulcerated; and pours out a large quantity of mucus and pus; which, added to the urine, gives to it the appearance of whey.—Often there is a discharge of blood.

### CAUSES.

Mechanical injury;—local irritation by calculus;—the inflammation of gonorrhœa extended along the urethra;—spasmodic or permanent stricture;—all the usual causes of inflammation.

### TREATMENT.

*Indications.*—The same as in the other phlegmasiæ, and are to be fulfilled nearly in the same way:—



1. By general and topical blood-letting, the application of leeches to the perinæum and region of the pubes.
2. By oleaginous purges and emollient clysters.
3. The warm bath and fomentations.
4. The exhibition of opium with diaphoretics.
5. The other means recommended in nephritis.

*The chronic species.*

By stimulants, and injecting the bladder with emollient decoctions.

R. Balsami copaivæ ℥ss.

Vitellum unius ovi.

Sacchari purificati ℥j.

M. dein adde paulatim

Aquæ menthæ sativæ ℥vj.

Ut fiant emulsio cujus capiat æger cochlearia tria magna ter in die.

*Take of Balsam of copaiva ℥ss.*

*The white of one egg.*

*Purified sugar ℥i.---Mix.*

*Then add by degrees,*

*Water of spearmint ℥vi.*

*Make an emulsion of which let the patient take three large spoonfuls, three times a day.*

R. Terebinthinæ de Chio gr. iij.

Saponis Hispanici gr. iv.

Pulveris columbæ q. s.

Fiat pilulæ duæ ter in die sumendæ.

*Take of Turpentine gr. iij.*

*Spanish soap gr. iv.*

*Powder of columbo q. s.*

*Make two pills, to be taken three times a day.*

R. Saponis Hispanic i gr. v.

Extractilactucæ virosæ gr. iij

Pulveris rhæi q. s.

Fiat pilulæ duæ ter in die sumendæ.

*Take of Spanish soap gr. v.*

*Strong scented lettuce gr. iij.*

*Powder of rhubarb q. s.*

*Make two pills, to be taken three times a day.*

R. Resinæ flavæ gr. vj.

Succi cicutæ spissati gr. iij.

Balsami Canadensis q. s.

Fiat pilulæ duæ ter in die sumendæ.

*Take of Yellow resin gr. vi.*

*Extract of hemlock gr. iij.*

*Canada balsam q. s.*

*Make two pills, to be taken three times a day.*

R. Olei lini recentis ℥ss.

Aquæ calcis ℥iv.

M. pro injectione.

*Take Fresh linseed oil ℥ss.*

*Lime water ℥iv.---Mix.*

*For an injection.*

R. Amyli ℥ij.

Aquæ ferventis ℥v.

Tincturæ opii ℥j.

Fiat injectio.

*Take of Starch ℥ij.*

*Boiling water ℥v.*

*Tincture of opium ℥i.*

*Make an injection.*

R. Aquæ lythargyri acetati ℥j.

—— distillatæ ℥iv.

Tincturæ opii ℥j.

Fiat injectio.

*Take Water of acetite of lead ℥i.*

*Distilled water ℥iv.*

*Tincture of opium ℥i.*

*Make an injection.*

R. Aquæ lithargyri acetati ℥jss

Olei lini recentis ℥ss.

Aquæ calcis ℥iv.

Fiat injectio.

*Take Lead water ℥jss.*

*Fresh linseed oil ℥ss.*

*Lime water ℥iv.*

*Make an injection.*

## RHEUMATISMUS, OR RHEUMATISM.

Species. { Acute.  
              { Chronic.

### SYMPTOMS.

*Of the acute.*—Lassitude and rigors, succeeded by heat, thirst, anxiety, restlessness, a hard, full, and quick pulse, and all the usual symptoms of synocha;—sense of weight, and coldness of the extremities;—great restlessness;—obstinate costiveness;—after a short time, (in the course of one, two, or three days,) inflammation, with acute pain, tumor, and tension, makes its appearance in one, or more, of the larger joints of the body.—The pain is transitory, shifts from joint to joint, and leaves the part it occupied, swollen, red,

and extremely tender to the touch.—The pulse is full, and hard ;—the blood, when drawn from a vein, exhibits the inflammatory surface ;—the tongue preserves a steady whiteness ;—the body is usually obstinately costive ;—the urine high-coloured ;—sometimes there is profuse sweating, unattended by relief.

*Of the chronic.*—The chronic form of rheumatism may be either a consequence and termination of the acute ; or it may be independent of it.—In the first case, the parts which were affected with inflammation are left weak, rigid, in some instances œdematous, and the pain, before moveable, is now usually confined to particular parts :—sometimes, however, it still shifts from joint to joint, but without occasioning any inflammation or fever.—In the latter, from exposure to cold, or other cause, pains arise in the head, shoulders, knees, loins, wrists, or other parts ; which often continue for a considerable time, and at length go off, leaving the seat they occupied in a state of debility : not unfrequently of paralysis.

#### CAUSES.

Obstructed perspiration ; occasioned either by wearing wet clothes, lying in damp linen, or damp rooms, or by being exposed to cold air, after having been much heated by exercise.

#### DIAGNOSIS.

The pathognomonic symptoms are, synocha, with pains and inflammation in the larger joints, under which the integuments become distended, smooth, and of a particularly pale red colour.

*From podagra.*—By its generally attacking the larger joints only ;—by the pain shifting its seat ; and following the course of the muscles in its translation to other parts ;—by the disease not having been preceded by symptoms of dyspepsia ; by its occurring at any period of life ; whereas gout is usually confined to the adult period.

## PROGNOSIS.

*Favourable symptoms.*—A general, but not unnaturally profuse, perspiration ;—the deposit of a lateritious, or furfuraceous, sediment in the urine ;—eruptions on the skin ;—moderate hæmorrhage of florid blood from the nose or other parts.

*Unfavourable.*—The inflammation becoming erysipelatous, and assuming a dark red, or rose colour ; and this followed by vesications,--delirium,--pale urine,--metastasis of the inflammation to the head, chest, abdominal viscera, diaphragm ; producing the symptoms of the idiopathic diseases of these organs.

## TREATMENT.

*Of acute rheumatism.*

The *indications* are the same with those of the phlegmasiæ, and are to be fulfilled :—

1. By general and topical *blood-letting*.

General bleeding is to be had recourse to in all cases where the vascular action is strong, the heat considerable, the constitution robust, and the patient not advanced in years. It should be repeated according to the violence of the symptoms, the firmness of the coagulum, and the appearance of the blood previously drawn.

The reduction of vascular action is more particularly to regulate the repetition than the buffy appearance of the blood, which in many cases continues to increase, notwithstanding the abstraction of blood, and is not diminished by bleeding. Topical blood-letting by leeches, and cupping, is useful, when the disease produces considerable pain and tumefaction about a joint or limb.

2. By occasional *purgatives* of castor oil, magnesia vitriolata, natron vitriolatum, kali tartarisatum, rhubarb, and cream of tartar or calomel, or laxative clysters : those recommended at pages 16 and 17.

3. By *diaphoretics*.—The antimonial sudorifics with opium are in general the most effectual in promoting perspiration and allaying the pain ; but in mild cases the saline diaphoretics are sufficient, such as are recommended for the cure of syuochoa : see p. 17 and 18. To these opium is a useful addition when the pain is considerable ; or one of the following may be exhibited :

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| R. Opii purificati gr. j.   | <i>Take purified opium gr. i.</i>  |
| Pulveris antimonialis Londinensis gr. iij.  | <i>Antimonial powder gr. iij.</i>  |
| Conservæ rosæ gr. iv.   | <i>Conserve of roses gr. iv.</i>   |
| Fiat pilula quarta vel sexta quaque hora sumenda cum haustu salino communi.                   | <i>Make a pill, to be taken every four or six hours, with the common saline draught.</i>                         |
| <hr/>   |  |
| R. Opii purificati pulverisati gr. j.   | <i>Take Purified opium powdered gr. i.</i>   |
| Calomelanos gr. ss.   | <i>Submuriate of mercury gr. ss.</i>   |
| Pulveris antimonialis Londinensis gr. iij.  | <i>Antimonial powder gr. iij.</i>  |
| Sacchari purificati gr. viij.   | <i>Purified sugar gr. viij.--Mix</i>   |
| M. pro pulvere sexta quaque hora sumendo ex quovis vehiculo crasso.                           | <i>for a powder, to be taken every six hours in any thick vehicle.</i>   |
| <hr/>   |  |
| R. Pulveris ipecacuanlæ gr. viij.   | <i>Take powder of ipecac gr. viij.</i>   |
| Sacchari purificati gr. x.  | <i>Purified sugar gr. x.</i>   |
| Fiat pulvis sextis horis capiendus ex pauxillo mellis, superbibendo haustum communem salinum. | <i>Make a powder, to be taken every six hours in a little honey—drinking after it the common saline draught.</i> |

4. By *narcotics*.—The opiates already prescribed. Cicuta, hyosciamus, aconitum, digitalis, are sometimes employed with success, especially the first, with small doses of calomel, after having freely evacuated the bowels.

R. Succī cicutæ spissati gr. v.      *Take Extract of hemlock gr. v.*  
 Calomelanos gr. ʒ.      *Submuriate of mercury gr. ʒ.*  
 Fiat pilula quarta quaque hora sumenda.      *Make a pill, to be taken every four hours.*

R. Succī hyosciami spissati gr. v.      *Take Extract of black henbane gr. v.*  
 Fiat pilula quarta quaque hora capienda.      *Make a pill to be taken every four hours.*

R. Succī aconiti spissati gr. ij.      *Take Extract of Monk's-hood gr. ij.*  
 Fiat pilula ter in die adhibenda.      *Make a pill, to be given three times a day.*

R. Pulveris ipecacuanhæ compositi gr. v.      *Take Compound powder of ipecac gr. v.*  
 ———— tragacanthæ compositi gr. xij.      *———— of tragacanth gr. xij.*

Tincturæ digitalis gutt. x.      *Tincture of purple Foxglove drops x.*

Misturæ camphoræ ℥xij.      *Camphorated mixture ℥xij.*  
 Syrupi simplicis ʒi.      *Simple syrup ʒi.*

Fiat haustus sextis horis adhibendus.      *Make a draught, to be repeated every six hours.*

5. By fomentations of bitter herbs with poppy-heads, or any narcotic herb, as cicuta, lactuca virosa, hyosciamus or belladonna, and camphorated liniments, which are more useful when a limb or joint is principally affected.

R. Camphoræ ʒss.      *Take Camphor ʒss.*  
 Olei olivæ optimi ʒij.      *Best olive oil ʒij.*  
 Fiat embrocatio camphorata.      *Make a camphorated embrocation.*

As soon as any remission can be perceived; or where there has been much perspiration accompanied by a deposit or sed-

iment in the urine ; or where the exacerbations of the disease have been from its commencement strikingly periodical, Peruvian bark is serviceable, either alone or with ammonia or guaiacum.

R. Decocti cinchonæ ℥xiv.	<i>Take Decoction of cinchona ℥xiv.</i>
Extracti ejusdem gr. x.	<i>Extract of — gr. x.</i>
Tincturæ cinchonæ compositæ ℥j.	<i>Compound tincture — ℥i.</i>
Syrupi corticis aurantii ℥j.	<i>Syrup of orange peel ℥i.</i>
Fiat haustus quartis horis, in apyrexia, sumendus.	<i>Make a draught to be taken every four hours, when the fever is off.</i>

R. Spiritus ammoniæ compositi ℥j.	<i>Take Compound spirit of ammonia ℥i.</i>
Tincturæ cinchonæ compositi ℥jss.	<i>Compound tincture of cinchona ℥iss.</i>
Decocti cinchonæ ℥xiiij.	<i>Decoction of cinchona ℥xiiij.</i>
Syrupi Simplicis ℥j.	<i>Simple syrup ℥i.</i>
Fiat haustus quarta quaque hora capiendus.	<i>Make a draught, to be taken every four hours.</i>

R. Tincturæ guaiaci ℥j.	<i>Take Tincture of guaiac ℥i.</i>
Vitelli ovi q. s.	<i>White of eggs q. s.</i>
Syrupi corticis aurantii ℥j.	<i>Syrup of orange peel ℥i.</i>
Decocti cinchonæ ℥xiiij.	<i>Decoction of cinchona ℥xiiij.</i>
Fiat haustus quartis horis adhibendus.	<i>Make a draught, to be given every four hours.</i>

The mineral alkali has also been found useful, under similar circumstances, in combination with the tonic barks or bitters. The dose is five grains of the prepared natron every four or six hours, with two ounces of the decoction of cinchona or cascarilla ; or the same quantity of an infusion of Colombo, gentian, granatum, chamomile, &c.

*Of the chronic.*

A great variety of remedies are exhibited against this species of rheumatism.

1. *Stimulants*: as guaiacum, ammonia, terebinthina, sinapis, raphanus rusticanus, arum, pyrethrum.

R. Tincturæ guaiaci ℥j.

Pulveris arabici ℥ij.

Misturæ camphoræ ℥xiiij.

Syrupi corticis aurantii ℥j.

Fiat haustus ter in die sumendus.

*Take Tincture of guaiac ℥i.*

*Gum: Arabic in powder ℥ij.*

*Camphorated mixture ℥xiiij.*

*Syrup of orange peel ℥i.*

*Make a draught, to be taken three times a day.*

R. Guaiaci pulverisati gr. vj.

Pulveris antimonialis Londinensis gr. iij.

Syrupi zingiberis q. s.

Fiat bolus ter in die capiendus.

*Take gum guaiac in powder gr. vi*

*Antimonial powder gr. iij.*

*Syrup of ginger q. s.*

*Make a bolus to be taken three times a day.*

R. Terebinthinæ de Chio gr. vij

Guaiaci pulverisati gr. iv.

M. secundum artem ut fiant bolus ter in die sumendus.

*Take Chian turpentine gr. vij.*

*Gum guaiac in powder gr. iv.*

*Mix, according to art, and make a bolus to be taken three times a day.*

R. Spiritus terebinthinæ rectificati,

— ætheris nitrosi, āā  
p. æ.

*Take Rectified spirits of turpentine,*

*Nitrous æther, each equal parts.*

Sumat æger cochleare minimum ter in die ex quovis vehiculo idoneo.

*Let the patient take a teaspoonful three times a day in any convenient vehicle.*



R. Spiritus terebinthinæ recti- cati 3ss.	<i>Take Rectified spirits of turpen- tine 3ss.</i>
——— ætheris nitrosi 3j.	<i>Nitrous æther 3i.</i>
Vitellum ovi unius.	<i>The white of one egg.</i>
Syrupi simplicis 3j.	<i>Simple syrup 3i.</i>
Aquæ cinnamomi 3xij.	<i>Cinnamon water 3xij.</i>
M. pro haustu ter in die su- mendo.	<i>Mix for a draught, to be taken three times a day.</i>

The best way of exhibiting the sinapis or mustard, and raphanus rusticus or horse-radish, is as they come to the table; they may be taken very freely.

R. Pulveris radicis ari gr x.	<i>Take the Root of wake robin in powder gr. x.</i>
Fiat pulvis ter in die sumen- dus ex parvo cyatho vini al- bi Hispanici.	<i>Make a powder, to be taken three times a day in a glass of Spanish white wine.</i>

R. Pulveris radicis pyrethri ʒj.	<i>Take the Root of Spanish pelli- tory in powder ʒi.</i>
Fiat pulvis ter in die, ex vino albo Hispanico, sumendus.	<i>Make a powder to be taken three times a day in Spanish white wine.</i>

2. *Alteratives*; especially sulphur, mercury, sarsaparilla, mezereon, dulcamara, and the narcotics.

R. Sulphuris antimonii præ- cipitati,	<i>Take prepared Sulphuret of an- timony,</i>
Calomelanos, āā gr. ss.	<i>Submuriate of mercury, each gr. ss.</i>
Guaiaci pulverisati gr. iv.	<i>Gum guaiac in powder gr. iv.</i>
Syrupi zingiberis q. s.	<i>Syrup of ginger q. s.---Mix.</i>
M. ut fiant pilula ter in die su- menda.	<i>Make a pill, to be taken three times a day.</i>

R. Calomelanos,	<i>Take Submuriate of mercury,</i>
Sulphuris antimonii præcip-	<i>Prepared sulphuret of anti-</i>
itati, āā gr. ss.	<i>mony, each gr. ss.</i>
Succi cicutæ spissati gr. iij.	<i>Extract of hemlock gr. iij.</i>
Fiat pilula ter in die sumenda.	<i>Make a pill, to be taken three</i>
	<i>times a day.</i>

R. Pulveris antimonialis Lon-	<i>Take Antimonial powder gr. iij.</i>
dinensis gr. iij.	
Calomelanos gr. ss.	<i>Submuriate of mercury gr. ss.</i>
Succi cicutæ spissati gr. iv.	<i>Extract of hemlock gr. iv.</i>
Fiat pilula ter in die capienda.	<i>Make a pill, to be taken three</i>
	<i>times a day.</i>

With either of these, the simple or compound decoction of sarsaparilla may be taken in the quantity of half a pint daily, or the decoction of dulcamara.

R. Stipitum dulcamaræ contu-	<i>Take the Tops of woody night-</i>
sarum ʒj.	<i>shade ʒi.</i>
Radicis glycyrrhizæ contu-	<i>Liquorice root, bruised ʒiij.</i>
sæ ʒiij.	

Aquæ distillatæ ℥jss.	<i>Distilled water ℥jss.</i>
-----------------------	------------------------------

Coque per quadrantem horæ,	<i>Boil for a quarter of an hour</i>
dein cola. Bibat æger li-	<i>and strain.---Let the patient</i>
bram dimidiam quotidie,	<i>drink half a pound daily, in</i>
partitis haustibus.	<i>divided doses.</i>

### 3. External applications.

The simple warm bath, or tepid sea water bath. A tepid bath with marine acid, in the proportion of one ounce to each gallon of water.

Friction with salt brine, so as not to excoriate.

Stimulating liniments.

R. Spiritus terebinthinæ recti-	<i>Take rectified spirits of turpen-</i>
ficati,	<i>tine,</i>
Olei olivæ optimi, āā ʒj.	<i>Best oil of olives, each ʒi.</i>
Aquæ ammoniæ ʒss.	<i>Water of ammonia ʒss.</i>
Tincturæ opii ʒiij.	<i>Tincture of opium ʒiij.--Mix.</i>
M. f. linimentum quod sæpe	<i>Make a linament, to be used</i>
utatur.	<i>frequently.</i>

- R. Linimenti camphoræ fortioris ℥jss.  
Tincturæ opii ℥iij.  
M. fiat embrocatio, bis quotidie applicanda.
- R. Linimenti saponis ℥jss.  
Aquæ ammoniæ ℥ij.  
M. pro embrocatione.
- R. Pulveris sinapeos ℥iij.  
Aceti communis ℥xiv.  
Fiat embrocatio.
- R. Pulveris sinapeos ℥ij.  
Olei olivæ ℥vj.  
Spiritus ætheris terebinthinæ ℥vij.  
M. pro linimento ter in die utendo.
- R. Antimonii tartarisati optimè pulverisati ℥j.  
Unguenti ceræ ℥j.  
M. f. unguentum cujus illinatur æger q. n. m. bis quotidie in partem affectam.
- R. Antimonii tartarisati ℥j.  
Linimenti saponis ℥xv.  
Fiat embrocatio bis in die utenda.
- Take strong Camphorated liniment ℥jss.*  
*Tincture of opium ℥iij. Mix.*  
*Make an embrocation, to be applied twice daily.*
- Take soap liniment ℥jss*  
*Water of ammonia ℥ij.*  
*Mix for an embrocation.*
- Take Mustard seed in powder ℥iij.*  
*Common vinegar ℥xiv.*  
*Mix, for an embrocation.*
- Take Mustard seed in powder ℥ij.*  
*Oil of olives ℥vi.*  
*Etherial spirit of turpentine ℥vij.*  
*Mix, for a liniment, to be used three times a day.*
- Take Tartrite of antimony pulverized ℥j.*  
*Wax ointment ℥i.---Mix.*  
*Make an ointment.—Of which let the patient rub in a little twice a day on the part affected.*
- Take Tartrite of antimony ℥i.*  
*Soap liniment ℥xv.*  
*Make an embrocation, to be used twice a day.*

The tartar emetic ointment and embrocation have the property of producing a crop of pustules wherever they are rubbed, and when this effect is produced they must of course be discontinued.

Blisters are likewise very serviceable.

Warm opiate plaisters also.

Electricity, Galvanism, and fomentations.

Warm clothing and a stimulating diet.

Covering the part with oilskin.

These are the principal remedies that are used in the present day ; it would be an endless task to enumerate all that have been selected. Many were formerly employed that are now fallen into disuse, and others are frequently starting up which have their run, and are then laid aside.

In all cases where there are any suspicions of the disease being connected with a syphilitic taint, the mercurial alteratives should be continued a long time, or mercury should be so administered as to affect the gums.

Whatever remedies are used, it will be absolutely necessary to persevere with them for a considerable length of time, in order to obtain from them the desired advantage.

## PODAGRA, OR THE GOUT.

<i>Species.</i>	{	The regular.
		The atonic.
		The retrocedent.
		The misplaced.

### SYMPTOMS.

*Of the regular gout.*—Dyspepsia, with its usual attendants—lassitude, torpor, and dejection of spirits ;—unusual coldness, and numbness, of the extremities, alternating with sense of pricking, or formication ;—frequent cramps ;—unusual tumescence of the veins of the leg.—The paroxysm most frequently comes on about two o'clock in the morning, with excruciating pain, in the articulations of the great toe ; succeeded by rigor, horror, and pyrexia.—The pain continues to increase in violence, and having attained its acme towards

the following evening, gradually ceases ; a general moisture breaks out upon the skin, and the patient, freed from his torment, falls into a sound sleep ; upon awakening from which, he finds the parts, before painful, now swollen and inflamed.—In several succeeding evenings, there is a return of pain, and fever ; which continue, with more or less violence, during the night, and go off at break of day.

*Of the atonic gout.*—When the gouty diathesis prevails in the system, but, from certain causes, does not produce the usual inflammatory affection of the joints, it often appears in the form of an atonic affection of some internal part.—If it be in *the stomach*, there is pain, nausea, vomiting, eructations, dejection of mind, and other symptoms of dyspepsia, and hypochondriasis ;—these are frequently accompanied with cramps in several parts of the trunk and upper extremities ;—sometimes there is obstinate costiveness—sometimes diarrhœa.—If in *the viscera of the thorax*, it produces palpitation ; syncope ; asthma.—When *the head* is affected, there is cephalalgia—vertigo ;—and apoplectic and paralytic affections are sometimes the consequence.

*The retrocedent gout* is where an inflammation of the joints has, in the usual manner, come on, but without arising to the ordinary degree ; or, without continuing for the customary time, it suddenly and entirely ceases, while the disease is transferred to some internal part.—*To the stomach* ; when great anxiety,—sickness,—violent pain, and vomiting, with peculiar sense of cold in the epigastric region, are induced.—*To the heart* ; occasioning syncope.—*To the lungs* ; asthma.—*To the head* ; apoplexy, or palsy.

*The misplaced gout* is when the gouty diathesis, instead of producing the inflammatory affection of the joints, produces an inflammation of some internal part ; and which appears with the same symptoms that attend the inflammation of those parts, arising from other causes.

## CAUSES.

*Predisposing and remote.*—The adult age, more especially the middle period of life ;—hereditary predisposition ;—melancholic-sanguine temperament ;—full plethoric habit of body ;—indulgence in the use of animal food, fermented liquors, and venery ;—sedentary and studious life ;—the large use of acids and acescents ;—tartareous wines ;—dyspepsia.

*Exciting.*—The application of cold to the extremities ;—fatigue ;—anxiety of mind ;—excessive evacuations ;—sprains ;—intemperance of whatever kind ;—the ceasing of usual labour ;—the sudden change from a very full to a very spare diet.

## DIAGNOSIS.

*From rheumatism.*—By the previous dyspeptic symptoms ;—by the pains, in the one disease attacking the smaller, in the other the larger joints.—By the peculiar mode of its attack (see Symptoms) ; by its not being preceded, or accompanied at its commencement, with symptoms of synocha ;—by the age of the patient.

## PROGNOSIS.

*Favourable.*—Youth, and an unimpaired constitution ;—the more severe the paroxysm, the shorter its duration ; the longer the intermission, the more effectual, is it in removing various anomalous diseases, to which the patient had been before subject ;—its not being hereditary.

*Unfavourable.*—Impaired constitution ;—concomitant visceral affections ;—hereditary predisposition to the disease ;—the deposition of chalky matter on the joints ;—the disease suddenly receding from the extremities, and attacking an important internal organ, as the stomach, heart, brain, &c.

## TREATMENT.

*Of the regular gout.*

- |                       |   |
|-----------------------|---|
| <i>Indications.</i> { | 1. To alleviate pain, and shorten, the duration of the paroxysms.<br>11. To prevent their return. |
|-----------------------|---|

The first indication is best fulfilled by diaphoretics and opiates.

**R.** Ammoniæ preparatæ gr. xij. *Take Carbonate of ammonia gr. xij.*

Succi limonis q. s.

*Lemon juice q. s.*

Misturæ camphoræ ℥x.

*Camphorated mixture ℥x.*

Syrupi corticis aurantii ℥j.

*Syrup of orange peel ℥i.*

Tincturæ opii gutt. x.

*Tincture of opium drops xv.*

*Fiat haustus quarta vel sexta  
quaque hora sumendus.*

*Make a draught to be taken every fourth or sixth hour.*

**R.** Pulveris antimonialis gr. iij.

*Take Antimonial powder gr. iij.*

Ammoniæ preparatæ gr. iv.

*Carbonate of ammonia gr. iv.*

Pulveris ipecacuanhæ compositi gr. v.

*Compound powder of ipecac gr. v.*

Conservæ rosæ q. s.

*Conserve of roses q. s.*

**M.** ut fiant bolus quartis horis sumendus.

*Make a bolus, to be taken every four hours.*

In a regular fit of the gout the assistance of medicines is not so great as is generally supposed; all that is required is to keep the inflamed part moderately warm with flannel, wool, or fleecy hosiery; to confine the patient, if young, to a spare regimen; if advanced in life, or a high liver, to enforce a more moderate one; carefully abstaining from every thing that might add to the irritation,—keeping him as quiet and still as possible, and taking care that his mind be not ruffled, but on the contrary soothed and calmed.

Some practitioners have been induced to adopt an antiphlogistic mode of treatment, which, in a few instances, has soon removed a regular fit of the gout; in others, it has induced an alarming and serious train of symptoms.

Many topical remedies have been recommended; pediluvium of simple water; a tepid bath of water and muriatic acid, in the proportion of one ounce to a gallon of water; leeches; very cold water; ice; blisters; stinging with nettles; burning with moxa; covering the part with oilskin, and the like;



but the less the part is interfered with the better, for the consequence of their use is often the translation of the inflammation to an internal organ. Exciting a perspiration on the part by fleecy hosiery or flannel is sometimes attended with the most beneficial effects.

The second indication is effected :—

By regularity of life ;—avoiding the exciting causes of the disease :—abstinence from the use of animal food and fermented liquors ;—milk and vegetable diet ;—exercise ;—friction with the flesh-brush ;—tonics and stomachic bitters and chalybeates, such as are recommended for the cure of dyspepsia ;—Bath waters ;—the regular use of mild cathartics.

R. Pulveris rhabarbari ℥ij.	<i>Take Rhubarb in powder ℥ij.</i>
Aquæ ferventis ℥viij.	<i>Boiling water ℥viij.</i>
Macerā per horam integram in vase idoneo et liquorem cola, dein adde	<i>Macerate for an hour in a proper vessel and strain: Then add</i>
Tincturæ jalapii ℥vj.	<i>Tincture of jalap ℥vi.</i>
Magnesiæ ustæ ℥j.	<i>Calcined magnesia ℥i.</i>
Sumantur cochlearia tria pro re nata.	<i>Let three spoonfuls be taken occasionally.</i>

R. Pulveris rhabarbari gr. xij.	<i>Take Rhubarb in powder gr. xij.</i>
——— aromatici gr. iij.	<i>Aromatic powder gr. iij.</i>
Fiat pulvis, ex syrupo, mane sumendus.	<i>Make a powder, to be taken in the morning in syrup.</i>

R. Pilulæ galbani compositæ gr. iij.	<i>Take Compound pills of galbanum gr. iij.</i>
Extracti colocynthidis compositi gr. ij.	<i>Compound extract of colocynth gr. ij.</i>
Fiat pilula omni mane capienda.	<i>Make a pill, to be taken every morning.</i>



- R. Pulveris aloes cum guaia- *Take Powder of aloes with guai-*  
 co gr. iv. *ac gr. iv.*  
 Olei essentialis cinnamo- *Essential oil of cinnamon*  
 mi gutt. j. *drop i.*  
 Fiat pilula quotidie sumenda. *Make a pill, to be taken daily.*  
 The long-continued use of the mineral alkali.
- R. Natri preparati gr. vj. *Take Carbonate of soda gr. vi.*  
 Saponis Hispanici gr. iv. *Spanish soap gr. iv.*  
 Pulveris colombe q. s. *Powder of columbo q. s.*  
 Fiat pilulæ duæ nocte maneque *Make two pills, to be taken*  
 sumendæ. *night and morning.*

The double acidulated soda-water, in the quantity of half a pint daily ;—lime water ;—ginger.

*The atonic gout is to be treated by :—*

Carefully avoiding all the causes inducing debility ; moderate exercise ;—cold bathing ;—the moderate use of animal food, and the least acescent wines, as Madeira ;—tonics, stomachics, and chalybeates, such as are recommended against indigestion ;—guarding against the effects of cold, by wearing flannel next the skin :—in severe attacks, blisters to the extremities are serviceable.

*Of the retrocedent gout.*

If the stomach be the seat of the disease, the liberal administration of warm brandy and water, or wine and aromatics ; æther ;—ammonia, assafoetida, camphire, musk.

- R. Spiritus ætheris vitriolici *Take Compound spirit of sul-*  
 compositi ℥ijj. *phuric æther ℥ijj.*  
 Misturæ camphoræ fortioris *Strong camphorated mixture*  
 ℥viijss. *℥viijss.*
- M. sit dosis cochlearia tria om- *Mix. The dose is three spoon-*  
 ni hora. *fuls every hour.*
- 
- R. Spiritus ammoniæ succina- *Take succinated spirit of am-*  
 ti ℥ij. *monia ℥ij.*  
 Misturæ camphoræ ℥vj. *Camphorated mixture ℥vi.*
- M. sumantur cochlearia tria *Mix. Dose, three spoonfuls ev-*  
 magna omni hora. *ery hour.*

R. Lactis asæfætida ʒiij.	<i>Take Milk of asæfætida ʒiij.</i>
Misturæ camphoræ ʒiv.	<i>Camphorated mixture ʒiv.</i>
Ammonia preparata ʒj.	<i>Carbonate of ammonia ʒj.</i>
Syrupi zingiberis ʒss.	<i>Syrup of ginger ʒss.---Mix.</i>
M. capiat æger cochlearia tria omni hora.	<i>Three spoonfuls every hour.</i>

R. Camphoræ,	<i>Take Camphor,</i>
Moschi,	<i>Musk,</i>
Asæfætida, singulorum gr. iij.	<i>Asæfatida, each gr. iij.</i>
Syrupi zingiberis q. s.	<i>Syrup of ginger q. s.</i>
F. bolus omni bihorio adhi- bendus.	<i>Make a bolus, to be given every two hours.</i>

Warm stimulating plaisters are to be applied externally.

R. Emplastri labdani compo- siti ʒj.	<i>Take compound plaister of lab- danum ʒi.</i>
Olei essentialis sassafras ʒj.	<i>Essential oil of sassafras ʒi.</i>
Fiat emplastrum regioni epi- gastricæ imponendum.	<i>Make a plaister to be applied over the epigastric region.</i>

Fomentations of bitter aromatic herbs are also proper.

If the head be the seat of the gouty action, vertigo, apoplexy, or paralysis, comes on; then blisters must be applied to the head and extremities, and aromatics, æther, and warm cathartics, given internally.

When the chest is affected, a similar mode of treatment is proper.

## ORDER III.

## EXANTHEMATA, OR ERUPTIVE FEVERS.

## CHARACTER.

Contagious diseases, beginning with fever, and followed by an eruption on the skin.

---

## VARIOLA, OR SMALL-POX.

The small-pox is distinguished into two species; the *distinct* and *confluent*; implying that in the former the pustules are perfectly distinct and separate from each other, and that in the latter they coalesce, and the eruption is continuous.

## SYMPTOMS AND PROGRESS OF THE DISTINCT SMALL-POX.

The eruption of the *variola discreta*, or distinct small-pox, is ushered in by a fever of the inflammatory type, characterized by considerable pains in the back and loins, nausea, vomiting, pain in the epigastrium upon pressure, disposition to drowsiness, and in infants often one or more epileptic fits.

Towards the end of the *third* day from its commencement, the eruption makes its appearance on the *face* and *hairy scalp*, in the form of small red points not dissimilar to flea-bites.

During the *fourth*, it extends itself successively to the neck, breast, upper extremities, and at length occupies the whole body.

About the *fifth*, a little vesicle, appearing depressed in the middle, containing a colourless fluid, and surrounded by an inflamed areola or margin, perfectly circular, may be observed on the top of each little point or pustule.—The eruptive fever now disappears.

About the *sixth*, the saliva becomes increased in quantity, and viscid; at the same time that there is a degree of swelling of the throat, difficulty of deglutition, and hoarseness.

On the *eighth* day, the pustules are completely formed and spherical, or prominent and appearing almost terminated in a point; and the contained matter has assumed the appearance of pus.—The face swells, and the swelling extending to the eyelids, these often become so much enlarged as to close the eyes.

About the *eleventh*, the pustules have gained their full size (which differs in different epidemics, but is generally that of a pea), the matter has changed from a white to an opaque yellow, and a dark spot appears on each.—At this time the tumefaction of the face subsides, and the hands and feet begin to swell.—The secondary fever now also, usually, makes its appearance.

After the *eleventh* day, the pustules from being smooth become rough, break, and discharge their contents; which drying on the surface, a small crust is formed over each of them. These in a short time fall off, and leave the part they covered of a dark brown colour, which often remains for many days; and in cases where the pustules have been large, or late in becoming dry, deep indentations of the skin. The swelling of the hands and feet gradually subsides, and about the *seventeenth* day the secondary fever disappears.

#### SYMPTOMS AND PROGRESS OF THE CONFLUENT SMALL-POX.

Both in its symptoms and progress, the confluent kind differs materially from the distinct or benign. The eruptive fever often early shews a tendency to the typhoid form; and besides possessing the characteristic symptoms above mentioned, which are usually present in a more marked degree, it is frequently attended with coma or delirium; in infants with diarrhœa; in adults, salivation.

The eruption is irregular in its appearance, and in the succession of its stages. It is usually preceded by an erythematic efflorescence upon the face, from which the pustules emerge on the *second* day in the form of small red points; many of which soon coalesce and form clusters greatly resem-

bling the measles.—Maturation is more early ; but the pustules do not retain their circular form, are of an irregular shape, often flattened, and appear like thin pellicles fixed upon the skin, instead of true pus, containing a brownish ichor ; nor are they surrounded by an inflamed margin, the intermediate spaces between the clusters appearing pale and flaccid.—The swelling of the face and salivation appear earlier, and rise to a much greater height, than in the distinct form of the disease.—The fever, though it generally suffers a slight remission, does not cease upon the appearance of the eruption, and about the ninth day it suffers a remarkable exacerbation ; and in some instances all the worst symptoms of typhus supervene : the eruption assumes a livid hue, petechiæ and passive hæmorrhages make their appearance, and the patient is often carried off on the night of the eleventh day from the commencement of the disease.

#### CAUSES.

Variola is the effect of a specific contagion.—It is produced either by subjecting the body to the effluvia arising from those who already labour under the disease, or by the introduction of a small quantity of the variolous matter into the system by inoculation.

#### PROGNOSIS.

Variola, in its regular and benign form, seldom proves fatal, unless in consequence of improper management ; but it often leaves behind it a predisposition to inflammatory complaints, particularly to ophthalmia and visceral inflammation, more especially of the thorax ; and they not unfrequently excite scrofula into action, which might otherwise have lain dormant in the system.

The circumstances which lead to the apprehension of danger are,

1. The appearance of symptoms announcing the approach of the confluent form of the disease (vide symptoms), or the disease in its progress approaching to the malignant charac-

ter before described ; the fever assuming the form of typhus, and the pustules becoming flattened, livid, or interspersed with petechiæ.

2. A sudden disappearance of the eruption, subsidence of the swelling of the face or extremities, suppression of saliva, or depression of the pustules, followed by great prostration of strength, universal pallor of the skin, great anxiety, oppression at the chest, syncope, convulsions, coma or delirium.

3. Complications with visceral disease, as inflammatory affections of the lungs or the alimentary canal.

In general the fate of the patient is determinable from the eleventh to the seventeenth day. The crisis of the secondary fever is generally accompanied with a diarrhœa, or sediment in the urine.

#### DIAGNOSIS.

Difficult at the commencement of the disease.—The pain in the stomach, increased upon pressure ; and the drowsiness ; are the chief pathognomonic symptoms.—The regular succession of appearances, and changes in the eruption, afterwards render the distinction easy.

The distinct may be often distinguished from the confluent, before the eruption appears, by the mildness of its attack ; by the synochal type of the fever ; the late appearance of the eruption ; and the want of typhoid symptoms.

#### TREATMENT.

*Of the distinct.*

<i>Indications.</i>	{	<p>To moderate the fever, when violent.</p> <p>To support the strength, when deficient.</p> <p>To obviate all those circumstances that may produce any irregularity in the appearance, or in the progress, of the disease.</p>
---------------------	---	--

In cases of violent action, in full and plethoric habits, bleeding has been had recourse to, and is recommended by many; but it is a practice mostly replete with danger, and to be avoided, if possible; for the subsequent debility generally overbalances the temporary advantage that may be gained by this remedy.

Purging is often successful in diminishing the violence of febrile action without inducing much weakness.

An emetic has been given with advantage at the accession of the disease, except in cases where there is much pain of the stomach.

During the eruptive fever, when this is pure synocha, the febrile symptoms, if considerable, are to be moderated by exposing the body of the patient to a cool atmosphere, by frequently administering cold diluent fluids, as lemonade, imperial saline draughts, nitre; at the same time administering saline aperients, so as to keep the bowels loose.

If there be great irritability and restlessness, opium in small quantities, with a saline draught, will be serviceable, or with a small quantity of antimony.

R. Pulveris ipæacuanhæ compositi gr. ijss.	<i>Take compound powder of ipecac gr. ijss.</i>
——— antimonialis Londinensis gr. ij.	<i>Antimonial powder gr. ij.</i>
Conservæ rosæ q. s.	<i>Conserve of roses q. s.</i>
Fiat pilula sexta quaque hora sumenda cum haustu salino communi.	<i>Make a pill to be taken every six hours, with the common saline draught.</i>
R. Pulveris opii gr. ʒ.	<i>Take Powdered opium gr. ʒ.</i>
Calomelanos gr. ʒ.	<i>Submuriate of mercury gr. ʒ.</i>
Pulveris antimonialis Londinensis gr. iij.	<i>Antimonial powder gr. iij.</i>
Fiat pulvis, octava quaque hora capiendus, ex pauxillo mellis.	<i>Make a powder, to be taken every eight hours in a little honey.</i>



Small doses of mercury are often serviceable in moderating the febrile action of variola, even when exhibited so as slightly to affect the gums; no inconvenience is likely therefore to arise from the administration of the above.

If the febrile symptoms indicate a tendency to typhus, the mode of treatment recommended for typhus fever should be resorted to.

When the eyelids swell much, and are inflamed, a blister may be applied behind the ears, or a leech to the temples.

If the throat be much affected, and there is difficulty in swallowing, a blister is to be applied to the neck, and gargles of infusion of roses directed.

As debility comes on, recourse must be had to cinchona, wine, and nourishment not so antiphlogistic as in the commencement.

Determination to the head or chest, or other viscera, requires blisters, pediluvium, and sinapisms to the feet.

Obstinate vomiting, which in this disease often proves both a troublesome and dangerous symptom, is most effectually allayed by saline remedies, in the act of effervescence, with opium.

R. Kali aëratī ℥j.

Misturæ camphoræ ℥x.

Tincturæ opii gt. iv.

Syrupi corticis aurantii ℥j.

Fiat haustus quarta quaque hora sumendus in actu effervescentiæ cum cochleare uno magno succi limonis.

*Take Carbonate of potash ℥i.*

*Camphorated mixture ℥x.*

*Tincture of opium drops iv.*

*Syrup of orange peel ℥i.*

*Make a draught, to be taken every four hours, in the act of effervescence, with a large spoonful of lemon juice.*

R. Camphoræ gr. vj.

Opīi pulverisati gr. ss.

Saponis Hispanici gr. iv.

Fiat pilulæ duæ sexta quaque hora sumendæ.

*Take Camphor gr. vi.*

*Pulverized opium gr. ss.*

*Spanish soap gr. iv.*

*Make two pills, to be taken every six hours.*



In all cases where there is a great propensity to sweating after the eruptive fever has passed by, a cool regimen will be particularly necessary.

Diarrhœa is to be checked only when it is excessive and increases debility.

When the eruption suddenly recedes, or the pocks sink and become very much dimpled, and any alarming symptoms supervene, as rigors, convulsions, or delirium, recourse must be had to wine, opiates, æther, camphor or musk, blisters and sinapisms.

Upon the accession of the secondary fever, if this preserve the character of synocha, and be not attended by any debility, recourse must be had to the same means of moderating it employed at the commencement of the disease.

If, on the contrary, the secondary fever be typhoid, the means recommended for the cure of typhus gravior must be enforced.

## VARICELLA, OR THE CHICKEN-POX.

### SYMPTOMS.

After slight symptoms of fever, as lassitude, loss of sleep, wandering pains, loss of appetite, &c. an eruption appears; first on the back, consisting of small reddish pimples, much resembling the first appearance of the small-pox.—On the *second* day the red pimples have become small vesicles, containing a colourless fluid; and sometimes a yellowish transparent liquor.—On the *third*, the pustules arrive at their full maturity, and, in some instances, very much resemble the genuine small-pox.—Soon after, the fluid becomes extravasated by spontaneous, or accidental, rupture of the tender vesicle, and a thin scab is formed at the top of the pock; without pus ever being formed, as in the true variola.—Generally before the *fifth* day the whole eruption disappears, and no cicatrix or mark is left behind.

## DIAGNOSIS.

*From variola.*—By the small degree of fever; by the pimples first appearing in the back;—by no suppuration taking place;—by the pustules falling off, in scales, about the fifth day; at which period the eruption in variola is only just completed.

## PROGNOSIS.

It is entirely free from danger, unless the eruption be of the confluent kind, when it is to be appreciated from the degree of violence of the concomitant fever.

## TREATMENT.

This complaint is of so trivial a nature, as seldom to require the aid of medicine.—Gentle cathartics are all that are in general necessary.—Should there be accidentally much fever, the means may be employed for moderating it that are recommended in small-pox.

---

RUBEOLA, OR THE MEASLES.

*Species.* { Benign.  
              { Malignant.

## SYMPTOMS.

*Of the benign.*—Synocha;—cough;—hoarseness;—difficulty of breathing;—sneezing;—sense of weight in the head;—nausea or vomiting;—dulness of the eyes;—drowsiness;—epiphora;—coryza;—itching of the face.

On the *fourth* day, small red points or papulæ appear, first on the face and afterwards successively on the lower parts of the body.—They are generally in clusters, do not rise into visible pimples, but by the touch are found to be a little prominent.

On the *fifth* or *sixth* day, the vivid red is changed to a

brownish hue ; and in a day or two more the eruption entirely disappears, with a mealy desquamation of the cuticle.

The febrile symptoms are not diminished upon the appearance of the eruption, but rather increase, and become attended with much anxiety and oppression of the præcordia, and symptoms of pneumonia.—At the period of desquamation of the papulæ, a diarrhœa frequently comes on, and continues for some time.

*Of the malignant.*—This form of the disease is accompanied with typhus-fever, and the symptoms of putrescency, that are enumerated under the head of typhus.—The eruption appears more early ; and all the symptoms above described are in an aggravated form.—The fauces often assume the same appearance as in cynanche maligna, probably from a combination of the two diseases.

#### CAUSE.

Specific contagion.

#### DIAGNOSIS.

The pathognomonic symptoms, which distinguish the eruptive fever of measles from variola and other diseases, are the dry cough and hoarseness ;—the heaviness of the head and drowsiness ;—sneezing ;—coryza ;—the appearance of the eyes, which are red, swelled, itchy, very sensible to light, and frequently loaded with tears.

#### PROGNOSIS.

*Favourable.*—The febrile and other symptoms light ;—moderate diarrhœa ;—early, and free, expectoration ;—a moisture on the skin at the appearance of the eruption.

*Unfavourable.*—A high degree of fever ;—hot and parched skin ;—hurried and difficult breathing ;—flushed countenance ;—unusually hard pulse.

The fever increasing after the appearance of the eruption ;—great pain in the head, and eyes ;—shooting pains in the chest ;—symptoms of pneumonia or cynanche ;—no expecto-

ration before the fourth day ;—the pulse rapid and small ;—delirium ;—extremely anxious respiration.

The sudden disappearance of the eruption, succeeded by delirium ;—acute pains in the chest, or violent diarrhœa.—The eruption becoming of a livid hue.—A pallid appearance of the pimples, with great prostration of strength,—small intermitting pulse,—petechiæ,—and other marks of putrescency.

Continued diarrhœa or vomiting.

#### TREATMENT.

*Of the inflammatory.*

*Indications.* { To diminish the inflammatory action.  
                  { To relieve urgent symptoms.

The first indication is to be attempted :—

1. By abstinence from animal food, and strict adherence to the antiphlogistic diet.

2. By placing the patient in a moderately cool atmosphere, the temperature of which should be regulated in a great measure by his own feelings, carefully guarding against any sudden change.

3. By the common diaphoretics and refrigerants ; more especially the saline ones. See page 17.

4. By the occasional exhibition of saline aperients.

5. When the synocha-febrile symptoms run high, and more especially when symptoms of local inflammation are present, recourse must be had to general and local bleeding.

Practitioners differ much with respect to the time at which blood-letting may be employed with the most advantage. Dr. Morton thinks it requisite as soon as the eruption is completed. Sydenham recommends it after the eruption has disappeared. Dr. Mead judiciously observes, that our practice in this respect should be regulated by the degree of the accompanying pneumonic symptoms, without attending to the particular period of the disorder, or the state of the eruption ; and this is the generally approved practice in the present day.

Where the inflammatory symptoms become urgent, with much anxiety, pain, and oppression at the chest, general bleeding cannot be dispensed with, unless there be a septic tendency in the system. Topical bleeding, under less urgent symptoms, may suffice.

6. By the application of blisters to the chest, in cases where the fever is violent, with delirium or pneumonic inflammation.

The second indication regards symptoms.

1. If the disease be accompanied by inflammation of the lungs, general and topical blood-letting must be enforced; with occasional purges and nauseating diaphoretics, as recommended for the cure of pneumonia.

2. Hoarseness, cough, and inflammation of the fauces, will be palliated by barley-water, with gum Arabic; thin arrow-root; orgeat and water; the compound decoction of barley or capillaire and water, taken in very small quantities and frequently, not cold, but with the chill just removed. The addition of a little nitre, or of a small quantity of lemon-juice, will render them more palatable.

Inhaling the steam of warm water is also useful.

Mild opiates are occasionally useful against these symptoms, after the febrile action is abated; but when given before, they neither procure rest, nor an abatement of the cough.

R. Lactis amygdalæ ꝑv.

Nitri purificati gr. xv.

Syrupi papaveris albi ꝑss.

M. cujus sumat æger coch-  
leare medium urgenti tussi.

*Take Milk of almonds ꝑv.*

*Nitrate of potash gr. xv.*

*Syrup of white poppies ꝑss.*

*Mix.---Let the patient take a moderate spoonful when the cough is urgent.*

An opiate, given at bed-time, should always be combined with a saline diaphoretic.

3. When diarrhœa does not take place towards the resolution of the disease, a calomel purge or two should be administered.

4. Where the diarrhœa is excessive, astringents and opium are necessary.

R. Misturæ e creta ℥vj.

*Take chalk mixture ℥vi.*

Fiat mistura cujus capiat æger cochlearia duo magna post singulas sedes liquidas.

*Let the patient take two large spoonfuls after each liquid stool.*

R. Confectionis aromaticæ ℥j.

*Take Aromatic confection ℥i.*

Misturæ e creta ℥xij.

*Chalk mixture ℥xij.*

Pulveris ipecacuanhæ gr. j.

*Powder of ipecacuanha gr. i.*

Fiat haustus quartis horis sumendus.

*Make a draught to be taken every four hours.*

R. Confectionis aromaticæ ℥j.

*Take Aromatic confection ℥i.*

Extracti hæmatoxyli gr. x.

*Extract of logwood gr. x.*

Misturæ e creta ℥xij.

*Chalk mixture ℥xij.*

Fiat haustus quartis horis capiendus.

*Make a draught to be taken every four hours.*

R. Catechu contusi ℥jss.

*Take Catechu bruised ℥jss.*

Aquæ ferventis ℥xij.

*Boiling water ℥xij.---Macerate*

Macera et liquorem frigidatum cola.

*and strain the liquor when cold.*

R. Hujus colaturæ ℥xij.

*Take of this strained liquor ℥xij.*

Pulveris tragacanthæ compositi gr. xv.

*Compound powder of tragacanth gr. xv.*

Confectionis aromaticæ ℥j.

*Aromatic confection ℥i.*

Syrupi papaveris albi ℥j.

*Syrup of white poppies ℥i.*

F. haustus quartis horis sumendus.

*Make a draught to be taken every four hours.*

To either of the above five drops of laudanum may be added.

Should the diarrhœa continue, and threaten great exhaustion, recourse must be had to the opiate confection, astringent clysters, and the more powerful astringent remedies recommended against diarrhœa.

5. If the symptoms manifest a tendency to a malignant form of disease, they must be treated accordingly, as directed in typhus.

*Of the malignant.*

The treatment of malignant measles is similar to that of typhus fever: it requires the exhibition of mineral acids, cinchona, and red port wine. Delirium, pneumonic symptoms, cough, &c. must be treated as before recommended.

When the eruption of measles disappears before the proper period, and convulsions, or great anxiety, or delirium, take place, the indications will be to restore the eruption to the skin. To effect this, recourse must immediately be had to the warm bath, blisters to the chest and feet, the administration of warm dilute wine, camphor and æther, or antimony.

R. Pulveris antimonialis Londinensis gr. vj.

F. pulvis tertia vel quarta vel sexta quaque hora adhibendus.

*Take of Antimonial powder gr.vi*

*Make a powder to be taken every three or four or six hours.*

R. Spiritus ætheris nitrosi ℥ij.  
Aquæ ammoniæ acetatæ ℥vj.

*Take Nitrous æther ℥ij.*

*Water of acetite of ammonia ℥vi.*

— menthæ sativæ ℥v.

*— of spearmint ℥v.*

Syrupi croci ℥ij.

*Syrup of saffron ℥ij.---Mix.*

M. cujus capiat æger cochlearia duo magna frequenter.

*Let the patient take two large spoonfuls frequently.*

R. Aquæ ammoniæ acetatæ ℥jss

*Take water of acetite of ammonia ℥jss.*

Spiritus ætheris vitriolici compositi ℥ij.

*Compound spirit of sulphuric æther ℥ij.*

Misturæ camphoræ fortioris ℥v.

*Strong camphorated mixture ℥v.*

Vini antimonii tartarisati ℥ss.

*Antimonial wine ℥ss.*

F. mistura cujus adhibeantur cochlearia duo magna in horis, vel secunda vel tertia quaque hora.

*Make a mixture and the patient take two large spoonfuls every hour, or every second or third hour.*



## SCARLATINA, OR SCARLET FEVER.

*Species.* { *Scarlatina simplex.*  
                   { *Scarlatina cynanchica, vel anginosa.*

## SYMPTOMS.

*Of the scarlatina simplex.*—Synocha or synochus.—About the *fourth* day, the face begins to swell, and maculæ, of a florid red colour, appear scattered throughout the skin, which at length coalesce, and after three days disappear, leaving a desquamation of the cuticle, which falls off in branny scales, and is occasionally succeeded by anasarca.

*Of the scarlatina cynanchica.*—Lassitude;—dejection of mind;—pain in the head, followed by soreness, with sense of straitness in the muscles of the neck and shoulders;—rigor;—horror;—and other symptoms of typhus pyrexia.

On the *second* day, difficulty of swallowing;—loss of appetite;—nausea, and often vomiting;—hurried respiration, interrupted by frequent sighs;—the breath is hot and burning to the lips;—great thirst;—hot and dry skin;—small pungent pains, as if occasioned by the point of a needle;—quick, weak, sometimes hard pulse.

On the *third* day, the face, neck, and breast, appear redder than usual;—or scarlet stains, or patches, are observed about the mouth and nose;—the submaxillary glands are enlarged and painful to the touch;—the velum pendulum palati, the uvula, the tonsils, and pharynx, as far as the eye can reach, partake of the general redness.—Collections of thick mucus, and specks, are often observed, much resembling the sloughs in angina maligna; yet real ulceration seldom takes place.—The redness in a few hours becomes universal over the body, and increases to a great degree of intensity.—It disappears upon pressure; is perfectly smooth to the touch; nor is there the least appearance of pimples or pustules.



On the *fifth* or *sixth* day, the intense scarlet gradually abates; a brown colour succeeds; when the skin, becoming rough, peels off in small scales; and the patient begins to recover strength and appetite.—Not unfrequently, however, after a few days amendment, an unaccountable languor and debility is felt;—stiffness in the limbs;—accelerated pulse;—disturbed sleep;—disrelish for food;—scarcity of urine;—dropsical swellings;—sometimes anasarca alone; sometimes combined with ascites, or hydrothorax.

## CAUSE.

Specific contagion.

## DIAGNOSIS.

*From measles.*—By the absence of cough, epiphora, sneezing, and coryza;—by the appearance of the eruption;—its greater extent;—its not being elevated into pimples;—by the affection of the throat.

*From erysipelas.* See Erysipelas.

*From cynanche maligna.*—By the disease being more inflammatory—the other accompanied with distinct typhus fever;—by the absence of sloughs in the one—by their presence in the other. The following are the chief of the more minute distinctions;—Scarlatina prevails in the summer and autumn, and attacks the vigorous and robust;—cynanche maligna in the spring and winter, and more frequently attacks the weakly and delicate.—The skin in scarlatina is of a bright scarlet, smooth, and always dry and hot;—in angina it is red, pimply—the pimples being redder than the interstices, and bedewed with water.—Scarlatina terminates upon the third, fifth, eighth, or eleventh day;—the termination of cynanche maligna is irregular.

Scarlatina cynanchica, and cynanche maligna, are, however, considered by many as the same disease.

*From variola.*—The eruptive fever of variola is distinguished from the above by the pain of the stomach, upon pressure, and other symptoms elsewhere enumerated.

#### PROGNOSIS.

*Favourable.*—The concomitant fever purely inflammatory ;—remission of the febrile symptoms, and of the affection of the throat, upon the appearance of the eruption ;—the eruption appearing late ;—hæmorrhage from the nose of a florid red colour.

*Unfavourable.*—The eruption being preceded by great anxiety, nausea, vomiting ;—the fauces of a dark red or purple colour, without swelling ;—ash-coloured or brown specks, soon becoming ulcerated ;—great prostration of strength ;—delirium ;—coma ;—the eruption appearing as early as the second day ;—its coming out in patches is more unfavourable than an universal efflorescence ;—the fever continuing after the period of desquamation ;—glandular swellings ;—anxious difficulty of breathing, and peculiarly stridulous voice, indicating the extension of the disease to the larynx and trachea ;—acute pain in the ear, with deafness ;—the saliva tinged with blood of a dark colour ;—discharge of acrid matter from the nose ;—running from the ears ;—skin continuing obstinately dry ;—the desquamation followed by a fresh efflorescence and increase of fever ;—diarrhœa.

#### TREATMENT.

All that will in general be requisite in the treatment of scarlatina simplex, when it does not show any malignancy, is to keep the patient in a moderate and equable temperature ; about 60° of Fahr. is mostly agreeable and beneficial : to preserve the apartments clean and open ; to enforce a light diet without animal food ; to direct cooling acidulated liquors for common drink, and to administer gentle aperients, more particularly towards the decline of the eruption.

*Scarlatina anginosa*.—The cure of this, in addition to the regimen above prescribed, is to be conducted by

1. The early exhibition of an emetic.

R. Antimon. tartar. gr. j.	<i>Take Tartrite of antimony gr. i.</i>
Pulveris ipecacuanhæ gr. xij	<i>Powder of ipecacuan gr. xij.</i>
Aquæ cinnamomi ℥x.	<i>Cinnamon water ℥x.</i>
Syrupi simplicis ℥j.	<i>Simple syrup ℥i.</i>
Vini ipecacuanhæ ℥ss.	<i>Ipecacuan wine ℥ss.</i>
F. haustus emeticus.	<i>Make an emetic draught.</i>

2. Or a calomel purge.

R. Calomelanos gr. iij.	<i>Take Submuriate of mercury gr. viij.</i>
Pulveris rhabarbari ℥j.	<i>Powder of rhubarb ℥i.</i>
Fiat pulvis aperiens ex melle sumendus.	<i>Make a laxative powder, to be taken in honey.</i>

The bowels are to be stimulated occasionally by aperients, and two or three grains of calomel, with as much antimonial powder, have been usually more serviceable than other aperients.

3. Cold affusion, or frequently sponging the body with vinegar and water, is strongly recommended by some, when the heat of the body is much, and steadily, above the natural degree.

4. The regular administration of dilute acids, with light preparations of the tonic and antiseptic barks and roots.

R. Acidi muriatici oxygenati ℥ss.	<i>Take oxymuriatic acid ℥ss.</i>
Aquæ distillatæ ℥jss.	<i>Distilled water ℥jss.</i>
Pulveris tragacanthæ compositi ℥ss.	<i>Compound powder of tragacanth ℥ss.</i>
Syrupi simplicis ℥j.	<i>Simple syrup ℥i.</i>
Fiat haustus quarta vel sexta quaque hora sumendus.	<i>Make a draught to be taken every four or six hours.</i>

R. Infusi rosæ ℥vij.	<i>Take Infusion of roses ℥vij.</i>
Elixir vitrioli acidi gutt. xv.	<i>Sulphuric acid diluted drops xv.</i>
Sprupi rosæ ℥ss.	<i>Syrup of roses ℥ss.---Mix.</i>
M. cujus capiat æger cochle- aria tria magna quarta qua- que hora.	<i>Let the patient take three large spoonfuls every four hours.</i>

5. The frequent use of acidulated gargles.

R. Acidi muriatici oxygenati ℥j.	<i>Take oxymuriatic acid ℥i.</i>
Aquæ hordei ℥vij.	<i>Barley water ℥vij.</i>
Mellis rosæ ℥j.	<i>Honey of roses ℥i.</i>
F. gargarisma.	<i>Make a gargle.</i>
<hr/>	
R. Infusi seminis lini ℥vij.	<i>Take Infusion of flaxseed ℥vij.</i>
Elixir vitrioli acidi ℥j.	<i>Sulphuric acid diluted ℥i.</i>
Mellis rosæ ℥j.	<i>Honey of roses ℥i.</i>
F. gargarisma.	<i>Make a gargle.</i>
<hr/>	
R. Infusi rosæ ℥vij.	<i>Take Infusion of roses ℥vij.</i>
Nitri purificati ℥j.	<i>Nitrate of potash ℥i.</i>
F. gargarisma.	<i>Make a gargle.</i>

6. Where delirium, or coma, or difficult deglutition, supervene, blisters between the shoulders and the external fauces.

7. At the decline of the eruption tonics are required, especially cinchona, or cascarilla; a nutritious diet also, with wine.

Every case of scarlatina, in which there is typhus pyrexia, or a malignancy present, at whatever period it may happen, requires the employment of cordial tonics, acids, and wine, in large and repeated doses, as recommended for the cure of typhus gravior and cynanche maligna. When the throat is covered with sloughs, stimulating and astringent gargles must be used very often.

R. Mellis æruginis ℥ss.	<i>Take Honey of verdigrease ℥ss.</i>
— rosæ ℥jss.	— <i>of roses ℥jss.</i>
Infusi rosæ ℥iij.	<i>Infusion of roses ℥iij.</i>
F. gargarisma.	<i>Make a gargle.</i>
R. Decocti cinchonæ ℥vij.	<i>Take Decoction of cinchona ℥vij.</i>
Aluminis purificati ℥ss.	<i>Super-sulphate of alum and</i>
	<i>potash ℥ss.</i>
Elixir vitrioli acidi ℥j.	<i>Sulphuric acid diluted ℥i.</i>
F. gargarisma.	<i>Make a gargle.</i>
R. Piperis Indici gr. viij.	<i>Take long pepper gr. viij.</i>
Aquæ ferventis ℥vij.	<i>Boiling water ℥vij.---Mace-</i>
Macera, et liquorem frigefac-	<i>rate and strain the liquor when</i>
tum cola pro gargarismatc.	<i>cold, for a gargle.</i>

The application of blisters is indicated in most cases where there is external tumefaction ; petechiæ, or vibices, or coldness in the extremities, alone contraindicate their use. When applied under a great tendency to putrefaction, or great debility, they sometimes become gangrenous.

The doses above directed are for adults ; for children the reduced doses must be prescribed.

Children sometimes are with difficulty prevailed upon to gargle and take the medicines : when they refuse, the gargle must be used by means of a syringe, and bark may be given largely by the rectum.

### ERYSIPELAS, OR ST. ANTHONY'S FIRE.

- Species. {
1. Erysipelas vesiculosum, attended by large vesications.
  11. Erysipelas phlyctænodes : the *shingles* ; producing crops of small vesicles not larger than a lentil.
  111. Erysipelas infantum : appearing on infants,

## SYMPTOMS.

Rigors, and other symptoms of pyrexia;—great confusion of the head, sometimes amounting even to delirium;—coma;—nausea,—vomiting;—quick hard pulse; strong, or small, as the fever may incline to the inflammatory or typhus kind.—About the *second* or *third* day, the skin of a particular part of the body becomes inflamed;—soon after an efflorescence appears, of a florid red colour; at first of no great size, but gradually spreading, at length occupies a large extent of surface.—Considerable tumor, and a peculiarly acrid heat of the inflamed parts;—when the face is the seat of the disease, the whole hairy scalp becomes affected, and the eyes are frequently closed by the tumor of the palpebræ;—as the redness extends, it frequently leaves, or is abated in, the parts at first occupied.—After a longer or shorter time the efflorescence terminates in phlyctænæ, which are small watery vesicles the size of lentils; in vesicles, or in a desquamation of the cuticle;—the fever, however, does not always, at this period, suffer a remission; but is frequently aggravated by increase of coma, or delirium, and the patient expires about the ninth or eleventh day.

## CAUSES.

*Predisposing.*—Choleric-sanguine temperament;—plethoric habit;—previous affections of the same nature.

*Exciting.*—Cold;—excessive heats, or vicissitudes of temperature;—abuse of fermented liquors;—suppressed evacuations, or other causes, inducing plethora;—the presence of irritating matter in the primæ viæ; more especially of acrid bile.—Contagion?

## PROGNOSIS.

*Favourable.*—The fever purely inflammatory;—the eruption of a bright scarlet or red colour;—not extending over a large surface;—no vesications;—the fever and coma dimin-

ishing upon the appearance of the efflorescence ; and this, soon after, assuming a yellowish hue, with an abatement of the swelling.

*Unfavourable.*—The fever assuming the typhoid form ;—its being protracted to the seventh, ninth, or eleventh day, with increase of coma, and delirium ;—the inflammation becoming of a dark rose colour ;—its suddenly receding from the surface, and attacking an internal part ;—its extending over a large surface, without leaving the part it originally occupied ;—livid vesications ;—weak, rapid, irregular pulse ;—great prostration of strength ;—early coming on of coma ;—the disease being epidemic ;—the constitution of the patient originally weak, or emaciated by previous illness.—The disease being combined with dropsy, jaundice, or other affections, originating in a depraved organ.

## TREATMENT.

- |                     |   |  |
|---------------------|---|--|
| <i>Indications.</i> | { | 1. To reduce the phlogistic diathesis, if the fever be of the inflammatory kind.       |
|                     |   | 11. To support the strength of the patient, if it assume the typhoid form. And         |
|                     |   | 111. To obviate the tendency to a determination to the head or other important organs. |

The phlogistic diathesis is to be reduced,

1. By bleeding.—This operation is, however, to be adopted with the greatest care, for it seldom happens that the fever is purely inflammatory, but mostly mixed, having strong synochal symptoms in the beginning, and running soon into typhoid.

Local blood-letting is never serviceable, for gangrene mostly takes place where the skin is penetrated.

2. By cooling or mercurial purges.—These are extremely serviceable : calomel is to be administered in doses of from three to ten grains, with rhubarb or any aperient.



3. By nauseating diaphoretics : especially tartarized antimony, acetated ammonia, and camphor.

R. Misturæ camphoræ ℥jss.	<i>Take camphorated mixture ℥iss</i>
Aquæ ammoniæ acetatæ ℥iij.	<i>Water of acetite of ammonia ℥iij.</i>
Vini antimonii tartarisati gutt. x.	<i>Antimonial wine drops x.</i>
Syrupi simplicis ℥j.	<i>Simple syrup ℥i.</i>
Fiat haustus quarta quaque hora adhibendus.	<i>Make a draught, to be given every four hours.</i>

When the synochal symptoms are degenerating into typhoid, large doses of camphor are highly beneficial.

R. Misturæ camphoræ fortioris ℥x.	<i>Take Strong camphorated mixture ℥x.</i>
Aquæ ammoniæ acetatæ ℥iij.	<i>Water of acetite of ammonia ℥iij.</i>
Vini antimonii tartarisati gutt. x.	<i>Antimonial wine drops x.</i>
Syrupi corticis aurantii ℥j.	<i>Syrup of orange peel ℥i.</i>
Fiat haustus quartis horis sumendus.	<i>Make a draught, to be taken every four hours.</i>

4. By diluents : as acidulated soda-water, lemonade, tamarinds with water and the like.

To support the strength of the patient, when erysipelas assumes the typhoid character, recourse must be had to wine, Peruvian bark, opium, and mineral acids.

These remedies are to be exhibited in the same way as recommended in the cure of typhus.

The treatment of erysipelas will vary, therefore, according to the type of the fever with which it is attended. If it be well-marked synocha, which it seldom is, the usual means of diminishing inflammation are to be resorted to (see Sy-



*nocha*); and, above all others, the frequent exhibition of calomel purges. If, on the contrary, it possess the character of typhus, and manifest symptoms of malignancy, Peruvian bark, wine, mineral acids, and other remedies of the invigorating kind, enumerated under typhus, are to be relied on.

In cases of coma and delirium, much relief will be afforded by the semicupium, together with the application of sinapisms to the feet, or a blister between the shoulders.

The topical applications resorted to by surgeons are various.

1. Dry absorbent powders, to take up any acrimonious fluid that may be oozing out, as starch, meal, chalk, litharge.
2. Warm spirituous fomentations.
3. Cold spirituous applications to young habits, where the inflammatory action is strong.

---

## MILIARIA, OR MILIARY FEVER.

### SYMPTOMS.

Synochus;—oppression, and sense of tightness about the præcordia;—the breathing becomes laborious, and is interrupted with frequent sighs, or teasing cough, while the spirits are oppressed with unusual sadness and timidity.—As the heat increases, there is a sense of pricking or itching in the skin, which Vogel says is also sometimes felt in the bowels;—numbness in different parts of the body;—*profuse sweat*, of a sour, rank odour, during which there is often a contracted pulse.—On an *uncertain day*, a number of small red papulæ, about the size of millet-seeds, are observed, first upon the neck and breast, and thence gradually extending to the trunk and extremities;—their prominence is imperceptible to the sight, yet evident to the touch;—they often lose their redness, and appear of the ordinary colour of the skin.—After

*ten or twelve hours*, a small vesicle appears upon the top of each; this at first is of a whey colour, but afterwards becomes white.—At other times the pustules retain their red colour, which has given rise to the division into the white and red eruptions;—they generally appear separately; sometimes, however, they are intermixed;—in both, the matter, contained in the vesicles, has a peculiarly offensive smell.—In *two or three days* the vesicles break, and are succeeded by small crusts, which fall off in scales.

#### CAUSES.

*Predisposing*.—Lax habit of body;—sanguine temperament;—childhood;—the female sex;—the period of child-birth;—old age;—preceding affections of the same disease;—debility, however induced;—excessive evacuations;—long-continued and copious menstruation;—fluor albus;—the presence of irritating matter in the primæ viæ (Van Swieten);—abuse of tea-drinking (Hoffman).

*Exciting*.—Immoderate sweating, produced by excessive heat, or by heating medicines.

#### DIAGNOSIS.

The uncommon anxiety, and dejection of mind;—the profuse sweating;—its peculiarly fetid, rank smell.—Afterwards, the appearance of the eruption.

#### PROGNOSIS.

*Favourable*.—The fever inclining more to the nature of synocha than typhus;—remission of the symptoms upon the appearance of the eruption;—the papulæ of a florid red colour.

*Unfavourable*.—The sweating obstinately continuing after the eruption of the papulæ, with increase of fever;—great anxiety;—flaccidity of the parts covered by the eruption;—profound coma;—difficulty of breathing;—dejection of mind;

—the sudden disappearance of the eruption, followed by great prostration of strength, anxiety, difficult respiration, violent vomiting, delirium, convulsions ;—the appearance of ptechiæ, interspersed among the papulæ ;—the symptoms of putrescency elsewhere enumerated ;—rapid, weak, and intermitting pulse ;—anasarcous swellings.

## TREATMENT.

- Indications.* { 1. To diminish the immoderate heat and sweating  
11. To support the strength of the patient, where there are concomitant symptoms of great debility.

The first indication will be accomplished,

1. By the cautious application of cold ;—the air of the bed-room should be cooled, and part of the bed-clothes removed ;—the patient desired to lie with his arms exposed.

2. By gentle cathartics, if the debility be not great ; neutral salts are to be preferred. Where these are inadmissible, the union of rhubarb with calomel.

3. By mineral acids : especially the sulphuric.

The second indication requires :—

Bark and wine ;—opium ;—blisters ;—and the other means proper for typhus fever.

Should a retrocession of the eruption take place, followed by the alarming symptoms above mentioned,—musk ;—camphor ;—opium ;—blisters, and frictions to the skin ;—endeavouring, by every means, to bring out and support a copious diaphoresis ;—external warmth ;—powerful diaphoretics, &c.

## UTICARIA, OR NETTLE-RASH.

## CHARACTER.

An eruption resembling that produced by the stinging of nettles; whence its name.—These little elevations often appear instantaneously, especially if the skin be rubbed or scratched, and seldom stay many hours, sometimes not many minutes, in the same place; but vanish, and again make their appearance in another part of the skin.—The parts affected with the eruption are often considerably swelled.—In some persons they last a few days only, in others many months, appearing and disappearing at intervals.—Long weals sometimes are observed, as if the part had been struck with a whip.—The little eminences always appear solid, not having any cavity, or head containing either water, or any other liquor.—Intolerable itching is their invariable concomitant.—They generally disappear in the day time, and in the evening again break forth, accompanied with slight symptoms of fever.—They terminate in a desquamation of the cuticle.

## CAUSE.

Mechanical irritation?

## TREATMENT.

Frequent cooling aperients;—small doses of calomel;—nitrous acid;—sudorifics;—the antiphlogistic regimen;—but remedies are seldom needed in so trivial a complaint.

---

## PEMPHIGUS, OR VESICULAR FEVER.

## SYMPTOMS.

The usual symptoms of the cold stage of fever; lassitude, headache, sickness, oppression, frequent pulse, in some instances delirium.

On an *uncertain day* an eruption of small pellucid blisters, similar to those produced by burning; varying in size, sometimes as large as walnuts, more frequently about the size of almonds; surrounded by an inflamed margin or areola, and distended with a faintly yellow serum.—They appear on the face, neck, trunk, arms, mouth, fauces, and sometimes extend along the whole alimentary canal; producing great difficulty of deglutition; pain referred to the stomach; nausea; frequent vomiting; sense of soreness in the abdomen; often bloody stools.

After the blisters have remained from one to several days, they either break, and discharge a yellowish, bland, or sharp ichorous fluid, or they begin to shrink, and in a short time disappear.

#### DIAGNOSIS.

The peculiar appearance of the eruption.

#### PROGNOSIS.

*Favourable.*—The vesicles few in number, and confined to external parts;—the fever inclining more to the inflammatory than to the typhoid character.

*Unfavourable.*—The disease attacking the alimentary canal, attended with a rapid, small pulse;—symptoms of confirmed typhus;—the vesicles becoming livid, with sudden and great prostration of strength; delirium.

#### TREATMENT.

Added to the treatment proper for the concomitant fever, which is very generally an approximation to typhus,

An emetic at the commencement.

Calomel, in small and frequent doses.

Saline purges.

Antimonium tartarisatum, in small and frequent doses.

The larger vesicles should be opened, and kept clean.

Demulcent and detergent gargles when the mouth and fauces become the seat of the disease.—See *Aphtha*.

To diminish the effects of irritation ; opium combined with vitriolic æther.

## APHTHA, OR THE THRUSH.

### SYMPTOMS.

The mouth becomes redder than usual ;—the tongue swelled and rough ;—small whitish escars or pustules invade the uvula, fauces, palate, tonsils, the inside of the cheeks, the gums, and lips.—They generally commence at the uvula ; are sometimes few and distinct, at others numerous and confluent ; sending forth a glutinous mucus, which forms a thick whitish crust, adhering most tenaciously, and which falls off when the pustules have arrived at maturity, without inducing an eschar on the parts beneath.—The disease sometimes extends to the œsophagus, stomach, and throughout the whole alimentary canal ; when mucus is evacuated, in large quantities, by stool and vomiting ;—at others, to the trachea and bronchiæ, when it is brought up by coughing :—aphthæ sometimes fall off in the space of ten or twelve hours, at others they remain attached for several days, and often a separation and reproduction takes place a great number of times before the final solution of the disease.

### CAUSES.

*Predisposing*.—Cold and moisture ;—debility.

*Exciting*.—Most frequently a derangement of the intestinal canal.

### PROGNOSIS.

*Favourable*.—The aphthæ appearing of a white, pearly colour ; falling off early, and leaving the parts they occupied

clean, red, and moist.—Salivation, or moderate diarrhœa, at the period of separation.—When the disease is long protracted, repeated crops are more favourable than the permanence of the original.

*Unfavourable.*—The disease affecting internal parts; producing violent hiccup, oppression, pain referred to the stomach, vomiting, and sense of suffocation;—the aphthæ being, from the first, of a brown colour, or becoming so in the course of the disease;—their sudden disappearance;—the mouth and fauces unusually pallid previous to the eruption;—violent diarrhœa;—coma;—great prostration of strength;—any of the symptoms of putridity, accompanying cynanche maligna. See *Cynanche*.

## TREATMENT.

- Indications.* { 1. To remove or moderate the concomitant fever.  
11. To produce a separation of the aphthæ.

The first indication must be fulfilled,

By the means laid down for the treatment of synocha, typhus fever, and cynanche maligna.

The second—

1. By emetics, when other means are resisted.
2. Gentle laxatives, as manna, rhubarb, and castor-oil,

R. Mannæ optimæ ℥ss.

Aquæ anethi ℥j.

Solve : capiat infans cochleare medium subinde.

*Take best Manna ℥ss.*

*Aniseed water ℥i.---Dissolve.*

*Let the child take a pap-spoonful frequently.*

R. Olei amygdalæ ℥v.

Syrupi rosæ ℥x.

M. cujus detur cochleare minimum pro re nata.

*Take Oil of almonds ℥v.*

*Syrup of roses ℥x.---Mix.*

*Give a tea spoonful when necessary.*

R. Mannæ optimæ ℥vj.	<i>Take best Manna ℥vi.</i>
Pulveris rhabarbari ℥ss.	<i>Powder of rhubarb ℥ss.</i>
Infusi sennæ ℥ix.	<i>Infusion of senna ℥ix.---Mix.</i>
M. sit dosis cochleare medi- um.	<i>The dose is a pap-spoonful.</i>

### 3. Copious emollient clysters.

R. Decocti avenæ tenuioris ℥iij.	<i>Take oatmeal gruel ℥iij.</i>
Olei olivæ ℥ss.	<i>Olive oil ℥ss.---Mix.</i>
M. pro enemate octava qua- que hora adhibendum.	<i>For an injection, to be admin- istered every eight hours.</i>

Veal broth also, with turnip radishes boiled in it.

### 4. By tonic and stimulant gargles.

R. Decocti cinchonæ ℥ij.	<i>Take Decoction of cinchona ℥ij.</i>
Flixir vitrioli acidi ℥ss.	<i>Sulphuric acid diluted ℥ss.</i>
Fiat gargarisma.	<i>Make a gargle.</i>

R. Decocti quercus ℥ij.	<i>Take Decoction of oak bark ℥ij.</i>
Pulveris Arabici ℥j.	<i>Gum Arabic in powder ℥j.</i>
Boracis purificati ℥j.	<i>Borate of soda ℥j.</i>
F. gargarisma.	<i>Make a gargle.</i>

R. Boracis purificati ℥jss.	<i>Take Borate of soda ℥jss.</i>
Aquæ florum sambuci ℥vj.	<i>Water of elder flowers ℥vi.</i>
Tincturæ myrrhæ,	<i>Tincture of myrrh,</i>
Mellis rosæ, āā ℥ss.	<i>Honey of roses, each ℥ss.</i>
F. gargarisma.	<i>Make a gargle.</i>

R. Mellis æruginis ℥ss.	<i>Take Honey of verdigrease ℥ss.</i>
—— rosæ ℥jss.	<i>—— of roses ℥jss. Mix.</i>
M. partibus affectis, ope pe- nicilli, quarta quaque hora admovendum.	<i>Let a little of it be applied to the parts affected, with a soft pencil, every four hours.</i>



## ORDER IV.

## HÆMORRHAGIÆ,

## OR INVOLUNTARY DISCHARGES OF BLOOD.

## CHARACTER.

Pyrexia, with a profusion of blood, without any external violence; the blood drawn from a vein having the same appearance as in the phlegmasiæ.

## GENERAL CAUSES.

External heat;—sudden diminution of the weight of the atmosphere;—whatever increases the force of circulation; as, violent exertions of the body in general, or violent action in a particular part;—particular postures of the body;—ligatures producing local congestion;—exposure to cold;—external violence.

## GENERAL TREATMENT.

- Indications.* { 1. To put a stop to the discharge of blood.  
11. To prevent its recurrence, by removing the causes by which it was excited.  
111. To destroy the inflammatory diathesis.

## EPISTAXIS, OR HÆMORRHAGE FROM THE NOSE.

## SYMPTOMS.

Sense of weight, and obtuse pain in the head;—redness of the cheeks;—inflation of the face, and of the vessels of the neck and temples;—tinnitus aurium;—heavy pain, prominence and dryness of the eyes;—vertigo;—itching of the

nostrils, and sense of weight about the root of the nose ;—in some instances, disturbed sleep and dreadful dreams ;—costiveness ;—diminished secretion of urine ;—coldness of the extremities ; tension of the right hypochondrium ;—these succeeded by a profusion of blood from the nostrils.

## CAUSES.

*Predisposing.*—A certain age ; i. e. the period of puberty, and the decline of life ;—plethoric state of the system ;—peculiar weakness of the vessels of the part.

*Exciting.*—External heat ;—violent exertion ;—cold applied to the body ;—particular postures of the body ;—external violence.

## TREATMENT.

The *indications* mentioned in the general treatment of Hæmorrhage will be answered :—

1. By the local means recommended in surgical works ;—erect position of the body, with the head somewhat reclined backwards ;—free exposure to cool air ;—cold applied to the neck, or immersion of the head in water impregnated with ammonia muriata ;—affusion of cold water over the genitals ;—and astringent injections :—

R. Zinci vitriolati ℥j.

Aquæ distillatæ ℥x.

Fiat injectio.

Take Sulphate of zinc ℥i.

Distilled water ℥x.

Make an injection.

R. Tincturæ ferri muriati ℥j.

Aquæ distillatæ ℥vj.

Fiat injectio.

Take Tincture of muriate of iron ℥i.

Distilled water ℥vi.

Make an injection.

R. Aluminis ℥ij.

Aceti distillati ℥j.

Aquæ distillatæ ℥vj.

Fiat injectio.

Take Super-sulphate of alum and potash ℥ij.

Distilled vinegar ℥i.

———— water ℥vi.

Make an injection.

The second and third indications will be fulfilled by,

1. The means that obviate plethora, as the antiphlogistic diet, general and local blood-letting, purging, and diaphoretics.—These remedies are more particularly required when the fever is considerable and the pulse strong.

2. Refrigerants and diaphoretics; as, nitre and antimonium tartarisatum.

R. Nitri purificati gr. vj.	<i>Take Nitrate of potash gr. vi.</i>
Vini antimonii tartarisati gutt. x.	<i>Antimonial wine drops x.</i>
Aquæ distillatæ ℥xij.	<i>Distilled water ℥xij.</i>
Syrupi croci ℥j.	<i>Syrup of saffron ℥i.</i>
Fiat haustus sextis horis sumendus.	<i>Make a draught to be taken every six hours.</i>

3. Astringents; especially vitriolated zinc, alum, acetated ceruse with opium.

R. Zinci vitriolati gr. ʒ.	<i>Take Sulphate of zinc gr. ʒ.</i>
Aluminis purificati gr. x.	<i>Super-sulphate of alum and potash gr. x.</i>
Infusi rosæ ℥xiiij.	<i>Infusion of roses ℥xiiij.</i>
Syrupi ejusdem ℥j.	<i>Syrup of — ℥i.</i>
Fiat haustus sextis horis capiendus.	<i>Make a draught, to be taken every six hours.</i>
R. Cerussæ acetatæ gr. j.	<i>Take Acetite of lead gr. i.</i>
Tincturæ opii gutt. x.	<i>Tincture of opium drops x.</i>
Aquæ cinnamomi ℥v.	<i>Cinnamon water ℥v.</i>
— distillatæ ℥x.	<i>Distilled — ℥x.</i>
Syrupi simplicis ℥j.	<i>Simple syrup ℥i.</i>
Fiat haustus octavis horis sumendus.	<i>Make a draught to be taken every eight hours.</i>

4. Sedatives ; especially digitalis and nitre.

- |                             |   |
|-----------------------------|---|
| R. Tincturæ digitalis gutt. | <i>Take Tincture of purple foxglove</i> |
| x---xxx.                    | <i>drops from x to xxx.</i>             |
| Nitri purificati gr. vj.    | <i>Nitrate of potash gr. vi.</i>        |
| Aquæ menthæ sativæ ℥xiiij.  | <i>Water of spearmint ℥xiiij.</i>       |
| Syrupi croci ℥j.            | <i>Syrup of saffron ℥i. Mix...</i>      |
| M. pro haustu sexta quaque  | <i>For a draught to be taken every</i>  |
| hora sumendo.               | <i>six hours.</i>                       |

## HÆMOPTYSIS, OR SPITTING OF BLOOD.

### SYMPTOMS.

Sense of weight and oppression in the chest ;--dry tickling cough ;--peculiarly hard jerking pulse ;--difficulty of breathing ;--sense of pain and heat, referred to the sternum ;--saltish taste in the mouth ;--flushed countenance ;--constant irritation at the top of the larynx, which excites hawking and coughing, during which the profusion of blood takes place.

### CAUSES.

*Predisposing.*--A certain age ; i. e. from the period of puberty to the thirty-fifth year ;--sanguineous temperament ;--great sensibility and irritability ;--suppression of usual evacuations ;--narrow conformation of the chest ;--previous affections of the same disease ;--hereditary predisposition ;--plethora.

*Exciting.*--Excessive heat of the atmosphere ;--violent exercise ;--inordinate exertion of the organs of respiration ;--external violence.

### DIAGNOSIS.

The blood being brought up by hawking and coughing ;--of a florid red colour ; and mixed with a little frothy mucus ;--reference to the predisposing causes.

*From hæmatemesis.*---The blood thrown up in hæmatemesis is usually in much more considerable quantity;---of a darker colour;---more grumous;---mixed with other contents of the stomach; and usually unattended with cough.

#### PROGNOSIS.

*Favourable.*---The disease arising from common causes only, and not from hereditary predisposition, or malconformation of the pulmonary system.---The blood being small in quantity, and of a bright red colour.---Its not being followed by cough, dyspnœa, pain or other affection of the lungs.

*Unfavourable.*---The reverse of the above.

#### TREATMENT.

*Indications.*---See general treatment of Hæmorrhagy.

The indications will be answered by,

1. Carefully avoiding heat, and every kind of bodily exertion.

2. Making use of a light vegetable diet.

3. Bleeding, where symptoms of inflammatory diathesis are indicated by the hardness and peculiar jerk of the pulse; the constitution of the patient; the florid colour of the blood evacuated from the lungs.

On the contrary, where there are marks of debility and laxity, and the blood is of a dark colour, depletion is improper. *Dr. Percival.*

4. Cooling purges, of magnesia vitriolata, or natron vitriolatum, in infusion of roses.

R. Infusi rosæ ℥vij.

Magnesia vitriolata ℥vj.

Spiritus pimento ℥ss.

M. cujus capiat æger cochlearia iv sexta quaque hora.

*Take Infusion of roses ℥vij.*

*Sulphate of magnesia ℥vi.*

*Spirit of Jamaica pepper ℥ss.*

*Mix---Let the patient take four spoonfuls every six hours.*

5. Refrigerants ;---nitre ;---sulphuric acid ;---ammonia muriata.

R. Infusi rosæ ℥ij.

Nitri purificati ℥ss.

Tincturæ opii gutt. v.

M. fiat haustus tertia vel quarta  
ta quaque hora sumendus.

*Take Infusion of roses ℥ij.*

*Nitrate of potash ℥ss.*

*Tincture of opium drops v.*

*Mix---Make a draught to be taken every third or fourth hour.*

R. Acidi sulphurici diluti ℥ss.

Aquæ distillatæ ℥xv.

Tincturæ opii gutt. x—xv.

Syrupi rosæ ℥j.

Fiat haustus tertia vel quarta  
ta quaque hora capiendus.

*Take Sulphuric acid diluted ℥ss.*

*Distilled water ℥xv.*

*Tincture of opium drops from  
x to xv.*

*Syrup of roses ℥i.*

*Make a draught to be taken every third or fourth hour.*

R. Cremoris tartari ℥iij.

Nitri purificati ℥ij.

M. capiat æger ℥ss. pro dosi  
ex cyatho parvo aquæ hor-  
dei.

*Take super-tartrate of potash ℥iij.*

*Nitrate of potash ℥ij. Mix---*

*Let the patient take ℥ss for a  
dose in a glass of barley-wa-  
ter.*

Draughts of cold water acidulated with lemon-juice.

6. Astringents ;---vitriolic acid ;---cerussa acetata ;---tinctura saturnina.

R. Cerussæ acetatæ gr. vj.

Opii purificati gr. iij.

Conservæ oynosbati q. s. ut  
fiant pilulæ numero sex.

*Take Acetite of lead gr. vi.*

*Gum opium gr. iij.*

*Conserve of hips q. s. to make  
six pills.*

Sit dosis una vel altera bis,  
ter, quaterve in dies.

*The dose may be one or two,  
three or four times a day.*

The cerussa acetata draught, page 123.

R. Tincturæ saturniæ gutt.	<i>Take Saturnine tincture, drops</i>
xx---xl.	xx to xl.
Aquæ distillatæ ℥xij.	<i>Distilled water ℥xij.</i>
Syrupi simplicis ℥j.	<i>Simple syrup ℥i.</i>
Fiat haustus ter in dies sumendus.	<i>Make a draught to be taken three times a day.</i>

7. Sedatives ;---digitalis ;---hyoscyamus.

8. Emetics are recommended by Dr. Darwin.

9. Nauseating medicines ;---antimonium tartarisatum in small and repeated doses.

10. Inhaling sedative airs ;---hydrocarbonate.

11. Limited use of liquids.

12. Cold lotions externally applied ;---vinegar and water, ---a solution of ammonia muriata.

Where symptoms of debility prevail---blisters to the chest ; ---bark ;---opium ;---chalybeates.

## MENORRHAGIA,

### OR IMMODERATE FLOW OF THE MENSES.

A flow of the menses is to be considered as immoderate, when it either returns more frequently than what is natural, continues longer than ordinary, or is more abundant than is usual with the same person at other times.

It may be the effect of two different and opposite states of the system : plethora with inordinate arterial vigour ; and general relaxation or debility.

#### SYMPTOMS.

An immoderate flow of the menses, arising from plethora, is usually preceded by rigors, acute pains in the head and loins, thirst, turgid flushed countenance, universal heat, and

a strong, hard pulse : on the contrary, where the symptoms of debility are prevalent in the system, the pulse is small and feeble, the face pallid, the respiration small and hurried on the slightest effort ; the general leucophlegmatic appearance of the patient indicates a laxity of every muscular fibre ; the pains of the back and loins are rather aching than acute.

#### CAUSES.

The causes which predispose to the disease are plethora ; ---a laxity or debility of the organ, arising from frequent child-bearing ; ---difficult and tedious labours, or repeated miscarriages ; ---a sedentary and inactive life, indulging much in grief and despondency ; ---living upon a poor low diet ; ---drinking freely of warm enervating liquors, such as tea and coffee ; and living in warm chambers.

The exciting causes of menorrhagia are, violent exercise, more especially in dancing ; ---strokes or concussions on the belly ; ---strains ; ---passions of the mind ; ---violent straining at stool ; ---excess in venery, particularly during menstruation ; ---the application of wet and cold to the feet ; ---organic affections of the uterus, such as scirrhus, polypus, &c.

#### PROGNOSIS.

Menorrhagia, when it is the effect of plethora, rarely proves fatal ; but when it occurs in habits much reduced by previous disease, or is produced by a laxity of the vessels of the organ, is profuse, long-continued, or of frequent recurrence ; if the lips, nails, and other parts, be pale ; if the extremities become cold, and with these symptoms the patient fall into syncope, especially if there be any convulsions of the limbs, the danger is very great. When it arises from an organic affection of the part, which is frequently the case after the age of forty-five, it is usually incurable.



## TREATMENT.

The cure of menorrhagia consists in :---

1. Strictly confining the patient to an horizontal posture ; especially avoiding every exertion both of body and mind.

2. Keeping the body gently open with laxative medicines that have but little stimulus.

R. Kali tartarisati ℥ss.  
Mannæ optimæ ℥vj.  
Aquæ ferventis ℥vj.  
Tincturæ lavendulæ compo-  
sitæ ℥ss.

Fiat misturæ cujus capiat æger  
cochlearia tria pro re nata.

*Take Tartrite of potash ℥ss.*

*Best manna ℥vi.*

*Boiling water ℥vi.*

*Compound tincture of laven-  
der ℥ss.*

*Make a mixture of which let  
the patient take three spoon-  
fuls when necessary.*

R. Magnesiæ vitriolata ℥iij.  
Aquæ frigidæ ℥x.  
Fiat enema.

*Take sulphate of magnesia ℥iij.*

*Cold water ℥x.*

*Make an injection.*

3. Administering draughts of acidulated cold liquors frequently, as infusion of roses, lemonade, and the like.

4. The internal use of styptics, especially cerussa acetata, as directed against hæmoptysis, page 126.

5. When symptoms of debility are present, tonic astringents : cinchona, cascarilla, kino, quercus, and wine.

6. The constant application of astringents to the vagina and hypogastric region ; especially ice, very cold water, vinegar and water.

## HÆMATEMESIS, OR VOMITING OF BLOOD.

An hæmorrhage of dark-coloured, grumous blood from the stomach, in considerable quantity, mixed with alimentary

matter, and preceded by a sense of weight and obtuse pain or anxiety in the region of the stomach.

#### CAUSES.

The general causes of hæmorrhage, as plethora---suppression of evacuations, &c. ;---tumors compressing the liver or spleen ;---external violence ;---obstructions in any neighbouring viscus.

#### TREATMENT.

*Indications.*—See the General Treatment of Hæmorrhagy.

If accompanied by symptoms indicating inflammatory diathesis,---bleeding, and the antiphlogistic regimen, with digitalis.---If not,---tonics and astringents ; vitriolic acid with opium.

Opium in large doses is recommended by Dorffmuller.

Cerussa acetata, as directed in hæmoptysis.

Tinctura ferri muriati gutt. xx. ad xxx. omni horâ.

The union of decoctum cinchonæ with acidum vitriolicum.

Alum, in the dose of ten grains every four hours.

Epispastics to the abdomen.

If the existence of scirrhus tumors can be ascertained,---hydrargyrus ;---cicuta ;---and other remedies elsewhere recommended.

## HÆMATURIA, OR VOIDING OF BLOOD BY URINE.

#### CHARACTER.

An evacuation of urine, mixed with blood, preceded, when not the effect of injury, by pain, and sense of weight, in the loins ;---pain and heat in the region of the kidney.

#### CAUSE.

It is most frequently symptomatic of other renal affections.

See *Nephritis*, and *Calculus Renalis*.---Or it arises from external violence, or great exertion.---It may be produced by any of the causes of hæmorrhage before enumerated.

#### PROGNOSIS.

It is distinguished from the high-coloured urine, attendant on many diseases, by the deposit of a coagulum to the bottom of the vessel, and by its staining linen of a red colour.

#### TREATMENT.

If the disease be the consequence of injury, or the patient be of a full plethoric habit,---bleeding,---refrigerants,---as advised under the head of hæmoptysis.

Saline purges of magnesia or natron vitriolatum.

Astringents ;---infusion of roses with an additional quantity of vitriolic acid.

Uva ursi, in powder ; one scruple three times a day.

The double acidulated soda-water for a common drink.

Opium, in small doses, every four or six hours.

Decoction of peach-leaves.

If it arise from irritation of the kidney by calculus, together with the remedies proper for that disease, frequent draughts of mucilaginous liquids ; as thick barley-water, solution of gum Arabic, decoction of marsh-mallows sweetened with honey.---Opium ;---copious emollient clysters.

Should there be concomitant symptoms of debility, powerful astringents ; alum ;---tinctura ferri muriati ;---terebinthina, &c.

## ORDER V.

## PROFLUVIA, OR FLUXES WITH PYREXIA.

## CHARACTER.

Pyrexia, with an increased secretion, not naturally bloody,

---

## CATARRHUS, OR CATARRH.

*Species.* { *Catarrhus a frigore*, common cold,  
 { ——— *contagiosus*, the influenza.

An increased secretion of mucus from the mucous membrane of the nose, fauces, and bronchiæ, attended with pyrexia.

## SYMPTOMS.

Pyrexia;---weight and pain in the head;---oppression of the chest, and impeded respiration;---sense of fulness and stopping up of the nose; watery inflamed eyes;---coryza;---cold shiverings, succeeded by transient flushes of heat;---soreness of the fauces and trachea;---cough;---pains about the chest;---rheumatic pains in the neck and head;---increased secretion of mucus from the mucous membrane of the nose, fauces, and bronchiæ.

## CAUSES.

*Remote.*---Cold applied to the body;---contagion.

*Proximate.*---An inflammation of the mucous membrane of the nose, fauces, bronchiæ, &c.

## PROGNOSIS.

It is seldom attended with danger, when in a mild form, and arising from common causes.

*Unfavourable.*---Predisposition in the constitution to phthisis;---tendency to asthma, or peripneumonia.

## TREATMENT.

*Indications.* { To reduce the febrile action of the system.  
 { To allay the irritation of the affected parts.

General bleeding may be necessary, if the type of the fever be synochal, and the symptoms are violent: in such cases purges will be beneficial, saline diaphoretics, and the antiphlogistic diet, as recommended against synocha, or inflammatory fever.

When the system evinces typhoid actions, the contrary must be observed.

The second indication requires,

1. Frequent use of tepid diluents, mucilaginous and oily demulcents.

R. *Spermatis ceti* ℥ij.

*Vitellum ovi unius.*

*Syrupi simplicis* ℥ss.

*Aquæ cinnamomi* ℥ij.

----- *distillatæ* ℥iv.

*Fiat mistura* cujus capiat æger  
*cochleare magnum* frequen-  
 ter.

*Take Sperma ceti* ℥ij.

*The white of one egg.*

*Simple syrup* ℥ss.

*Cinnamon water* ℥ij.

*Distilled* ----- ℥iv.

*Make a mixture of which let  
 the patient take a spoonful  
 frequently.*

R. *Olei amygdalæ* ℥vj.

*Syrupi tolutani* ℥j.

*Aquæ distillatæ* ℥v.

----- *kali preparati* q. s.

*Take Oil of almonds* ℥vi.

*Syrup of tolu* ℥j.

*Distilled water* ℥v.

*Water of carbonate of potash*  
 q. s.

*Fiat emulsio* cujus sumantur  
*cochlearia duo* secunda qua-  
*que hora, vel urgenti tusse.*

*Make an emulsion of which let  
 the patient take two spoonfuls  
 every two hours, or when the  
 cough is urgent.*

- R. Mucilaginis Arabici ℥jss.      *Take Mucilage of gum Arabic ℥iss.*  
 Aquæ cinnamomi ℥v.      *Cinnamon water ℥v.*  
 Syrupi mori ℥j.      *Mulberry syrup ℥i. Mix---*  
 M. cujus sit dosis cochleare      *The dose is a small spoonful*  
 medium urgenti tusse.      *when the cough is troublesome.*

## 2. Mild expectorants and diaphoretics.

- R. Aceti scillæ ℥j.      *Take Acetite of squills ℥i.*  
 Aquæ menthæ sativæ ℥v.      *Water of spearmint ℥v.*  
 Syrupi croci ℥j.      *Syrup of saffron ℥i. Mix---*  
 M. cujus sumat cochleare      *Let a large spoonful be taken*  
 magnum quando raucedo      *when the hoarseness is trou-*  
 urget.      *blesome.*

- R. Oxymellis scillæ ℥ss.      *Take Oxymel of squills ℥ss.*  
 Spiritus ætheris nitrosi ℥ij.      *Nitrous æther ℥ij.*  
 Aquæ menthæ sativæ ℥v.      *Water of spearmint ℥v.*  
 Syrupi corticis aurantii ℥iij.      *Syrup of orange peel ℥iij.*  
 Fiat mistura de qua capiat      *Make a mixture of which a*  
 æger cochleare magnum su-      *large spoonful is to be taken*  
 binde.      *frequently.*

- R. Nitri purificati ℥j.      *Take Nitrate of potash ℥i.*  
 Lactis amygdali ℥vij.      *Milk of almonds ℥vij.*  
 Tincturæ scillæ ℥j.      *Tincture of squills ℥i.*  
 Syrupi tolutani ℥ss.      *Syrup of tolu ℥ss.---Mix---*  
 M. sit dosis cochleare mag-      *The dose a large spoonful fre-*  
 num subinde.      *quently.*

## 3. Mild opiates and diaphoretics when the inflammatory diathesis is reduced.

- R. Syrupi papaveris albi ℥j.      *Take Syrup of white poppies ℥i.*  
 Nitri purificati ℥j.      *Nitrate of potash ℥i.*  
 Aquæ menthæ sativæ ℥vj.      *Water of spearmint ℥vi.*  
 Fiat mistura.      *Make a mixture.*

R. Syrupi papaveris albi ℥j. Oxymellis scillæ ℥ss. Aquæ menthæ sativæ ℥vj.	<i>Take syrup of white poppies ℥i. Oxymel of squills ℥ss. Water of spearmint ℥vi.</i>
Fiat mistura cujus sumantur cochlearia duo magna tertia quaque hora.	<i>Mix---Let the patient take two large spoonfuls every three hours.</i>
R. Pulveris ipecacuanhæ com- positi gr. ijss. Conservæ rosæ q. s.	<i>Take Compound powder of ipe- cacuan gr. ijss. Conserve of roses q. s.</i>
Fiat pilula quarta quaque ho- ra sumenda.	<i>Make a pill to be taken every four hours.</i>
The trochisci glycyrrhizæ cum opio.	<i>The troches of Liquorice with opium.</i>
R. Decocti hordei compositi ℥xivss. Syrupi papaveris albi ℥jss.	<i>Take Compound decoction of bar- ley ℥xivss. Syrup of white poppies ℥jss.</i>
M. cujus capiat æger cyathum vinosum parvum secunda quaque hora.	<i>Mix---Let the patient take a small wine glass full every two hours.</i>

4. Blisters to the breast, if there be uneasiness there, or pain, or difficult expectoration, or sense of oppression.

5. Inhaling the steam of warm water.

## DYSENTERIA, OR DYSENTERY.

### SYMPTOMS.

The disease sometimes comes on with cold shiverings and other symptoms of fever; at others, the local affection is first perceived.---Costiveness;---unusual flatulence in the bowels;---severe griping;---frequent inclination to go to stool;---tenesmus;---loss of appetite;---nausea;---vomiting;---febrile heat, and frequency of pulse;---frequent discharge of a pe-

cularly fetid matter from the anus, varying in appearance ; being sometimes pure mucus, or mucus mixed with blood ; pure unmixed blood ; pus, or a putrid sanies, proceeding from ulcerated or gangrenous parts ; and often films of a membranous appearance, or small sebacious masses, floating in a large quantity of liquid matter.—Masses of indurated fæces are likewise sometimes passed by stool.—Great emaciation and debility ;—quick and weak pulse ;—sense of burning heat, and intolerable bearing down of the parts ;—hiccup ;—and not unfrequently a fatal termination ensues.

#### CAUSES.

*Remote.*—A specific contagion.—All those causes capable of inducing spasm and ulceration ;—much moisture, succeeding quickly to intense heat ;—unwholesome and putrid food ;—noxious exhalations and vapours.

*Proximate.*—Spasmodic constriction and ulceration of the colon.

#### PROGNOSIS.

*Favourable.*—A gentle diaphoresis ;—the stools becoming yellow, and less frequent ;—the strength little impaired ;—sediment in the urine ;—the disease arising from common causes.

*Unfavourable.*—The disease having become habitual by long continuance ;—violent and distressing tenesmus and tormina ;—vomiting ;—hiccup ;—aphthæ ;—difficult deglutition ;—convulsions ;—cold extremities ;—delirium ;—cold and partial sweats ;—the tongue preternaturally red and dry ;—the pain suddenly ceasing ;—great prostration of strength ;—the fæces extremely fetid ;—petechiæ ;—involuntary evacuations ;—intermitting pulse ;—the disease being complicated with others ; as with affections of the liver, with intermittent fever, &c.



TREATMENT.

- Indications. {
- 1. To remove the concomitant fever.
  - 11. To evacuate the matter contained in the intestines.
  - 111. To lessen irritation, and to restore the tone of the intestines.

To fulfil the first indication, the type of the fever must be ascertained.

If it be synocha, and the inflammatory diathesis prevail, blood-letting and the antiphlogistic regimen must be resorted to, but this will seldom be necessary, for the fever mostly assumes a putrid tendency, when the treatment proper for typhus will be required.

If it assume the intermittent form, cinchona and tonics must be resorted to.

The second indication requires,

- 1. An emetic of ipecacuanha or vitriolated zinc.

The haustus emeticus communis, page 7.

R. Zinci vitriolati ℥j.	<i>Take sulphate of zinc ℥i.</i>
Aquæ distillatæ ℥ij.	<i>Distilled water ℥ij.</i>
Fiat haustus emeticus.	<i>Make an emetic draught.</i>

2. Cathartics.—Of this class of medicines rhubarb has been very much preferred: calomel has also been highly approved; and where there is a tendency to inflammation, or the dejections manifest a total absence of bile, no other cathartic will be so effectual.

R. Olei lini,	<i>Take Linseed oil.</i>
Tincturæ rhubarbari, āā℥ij.	<i>Tincture of rhubarb each ℥ij.</i>
M. fiat haustus semel vel bis	<i>Make a draught to be taken</i>
quotidie sumendus.	<i>once or twice daily.</i>

R. Pulveris rhabarbari ℥ss.	<i>Take powder of rhubarb ℥ss.</i>
Confectionis aromaticæ ℥j.	<i>Aromatic confection ℥i.</i>
Tincturæ rhabarbari ℥jss.	<i>Tincture of rhubarb ℥jss.</i>
Aquæ menthæ piperitidis ℥jss.	<i>Peppermint water ℥jss.</i>
Syrupi croci ℥j.	<i>Syrup of saffron ℥i.</i>
Fiat haustus.	<i>Make a draught.</i>

The refrigerant cathartics alone, or conjoined with manna, have been long employed, especially by the army physicians, with the greatest advantage.

R. Magnesiæ vitriolatæ ℥vj.	<i>Take Sulphate of magnesia ℥vi.</i>
Infusi rosæ ℥vj.	<i>Infusion of roses ℥vi.</i>
Syrupi zingiberis ℥ss.	<i>Syrup of ginger ℥ss.</i>
Fiat mistura cujus capiat æger cochlearia quatuor pro re nata.	<i>Make a mixture, let the patient take four spoonfuls when ne- cessary.</i>

R. Magnesiæ vitriolatæ ℥vj.	<i>Take Sulphate of magnesia ℥vi.</i>
Mannæ optimæ ℥j.	<i>Best manna ℥i.</i>
Aquæ menthæ piperitidis ℥vj.	<i>Peppermint water ℥vi.--Mix.</i>
M. cujus sit dosis cochlearia quatuor.	<i>The dose is four spoonfuls.</i>

The natron vitriolatum, and soda phosphorata, may be used in the same doses as the vitriolated magnesia.

The oleum ricini is a very excellent purge.

Ipecacuanha, administered in such doses as not to prove emetic, but to act on the bowels, is perhaps the most effectual cathartic in dysentery.

### 3. Large emollient clysters :—

R. Amyli ℥xij.	<i>Take of Starch ℥xij.</i>
Aquæ ferventis ℥xvj.	<i>Boiling water ℥xvi.</i>
Fiat enema bis terve die in- jiciendum.	<i>Make an injection to be given twice or thrice a day.</i>
Clysters of mutton broth and arrow-root.	

## 4. Emetic and purgative medicines combined.

R. Magnesiae vitriolatae ℥j.	<i>Take Sulphate of magnesia ℥i.</i>
Antimonii tartarisati gr. iij.	<i>Tartrite of antimony gr. iij.</i>
Infusi sennae ℥vj.	<i>Infusion of senna ℥vi.</i>
Syrupi rosae ℥ss.	<i>Syrup of roses ℥ss.</i>
Fiat mistura cujus adhibean- tur cochlearia tria magna pro re nata.	<i>Make a mixture, give three large spoonfuls, when neces- sary.</i>

To fulfil the last indication, several remedies are used.

1. Mucilaginous demulcents ; as, solutions of gum Arabic in milk ; preparations of barley, arrow-root, linseed, salop, and the like : the wax emulsion :—

R. Ceræ flavæ ℥iij.	<i>Take Yellow wax ℥iij.</i>
Saponis Hispanici ℥j.	<i>Spanish soap ℥i.</i>
Aquæ distillatæ ℥ss.	<i>Distilled water ℥ss.</i>
Leni calore, post solutionem, adde—	<i>After solution with a gentle heat, add,</i>
Aquæ distillatæ ℥jss.	<i>Distilled water ℥jss.</i>
Syrupi ex althæa ℥ij.	<i>Syrup of marsh-mallows ℥ij.</i>
Ut fiat emulsio, cujus sit do- sis cyathum parvum subin- de.	<i>Make an emulsion—The dose is a small glass frequently.</i>

R. Gummi Arabici in pulve- rem triti ℥ij.	<i>Take Gum Arabic in powder ℥ij.</i>
Decocti hordei ℥ij.	<i>Decoction of barley ℥ij.</i>
Succi limonis ℥ij.	<i>Lemon juice ℥ij.</i>
Bibat æger pro potu ordinario.	<i>Let the patient take it for com- mon drink.</i>

## 2. Fomentations and embrocations to the abdomen.

Λ strong decoction of poppy-heads.

R. Camphoræ ʒvj.	<i>Take Camphor ʒvi.</i>
Opii optime pulverisati ʒij.	<i>Best opium powdered ʒij.</i>
Olei palmæ vel macis ʒiij.	<i>Palm, or mace oil ʒiij.</i>
Fiat unguentum cujus illinendum sit quantitas nucis moschatæ ter quotidie.	<i>Make an ointment, of which rub in the size of a nutmeg three times a day.</i>

R. Linimenti saponis ʒxij.	<i>Take Soap liniment ʒxij.</i>
Tincturæ opii ʒiij.	<i>Tincture of opium ʒiij.</i>
Olei essentialis caryophyllorum aromaticorum ʒj.	<i>Oil of cloves ʒi.</i>
Fiat embrocatio subinde utenda.	<i>Make an embrocation to be used frequently.</i>

### 3. Mucilaginous clysters with opium :—

The starch clyster, with a drachm of laudanum, every six or eight hours.

### 4. Diaphoretics ; especially Dr. Dover's powder.

R. Pulveris ipecacuanhæ compositi gr. iij.	<i>Take Compound powder of ipecacuan gr. iij.</i>
Conservæ rosæ q. s.	<i>Conserve of roses q. s.</i>
Ut fiat bolus quarta quaque hora adhibendus.	<i>Make a bolus, to be taken every four hours.</i>

R. Pulveris ipecacuanhæ compositi gr. x—xx.	<i>Take Compound powder of ipecacuan gr. x—xx.</i>
Conservæ rosæ q. s.	<i>Conserve of roses q. s.</i>
Fiat bolus singulis noctibus sumendus.	<i>Make a bolus, to be taken every night.</i>

### 5. Opium ; alone, or united with antimony or nitre.

6. Antimonials :—the vitrum antimonii ceratum, as recommended by Sir John Pringle.

7. Tonics and astringents, at a more advanced period of the disease, when the frequency of the dejections seem ra-

ther to proceed from a weakened and relaxed state of the bowels than from any remains of malignancy; especially quassia, angustura, colombo, cascarilla, simarouba, verbas-cum, catechu, kino, nux vomica, arnica, hæmatoxylum, lime-water, bignonia capriolata, baked bread, nitrous acid with opium.

<b>R. Corticis angusturæ contu-</b>	<i>Take Angustura bruised</i> ʒij.
<b>sæ ʒij.</b>	
<b>——— exterioris aurantii</b>	<i>Spanish orange peel,</i>
<b>Hispalensis,</b>	
<b>Radiciſ colombræ, āā ʒj.</b>	<i>Columbo root, each ʒi.</i>
<b>Aquæ ferventis ℥j.</b>	<i>Boiling water ℥i.--Macerate</i>
<b>Macera, et liquorem frigefac-</b>	<i>Strain the liquor when cold.</i>
<b>tum cola.</b>	
<b>R. Infusi colati ʒxiiij.</b>	<i>Take of the strained infusion</i>
	<i>ʒxiiij.</i>
<b>Tincturæ cardamomi com-</b>	<i>Compound tincture of carda-</i>
<b>positæ ʒj.</b>	<i>mon ʒi.</i>
<b>Tincturæ opii gutt. x.</b>	<i>Tincture of opium drops x.</i>
<b>Fiat haustus octava quaque</b>	<i>Make a draught to be taken ev-</i>
<b>hora capiendus.</b>	<i>ery eight hours.</i>

The cascarilla and other tonics above mentioned may be made into an infusion in like manner.

<b>R. Acidi nitrosi ʒij.</b>	<i>Take nitrous acid ʒij.</i>
<b>Opii purificati gr. ij.</b>	<i>Opium gr. ij.</i>
<b>Aquæ distillatæ ʒxvj.</b>	<i>Distilled water ʒxvi.--Mix.</i>
<b>M. capiat æger cochleare mi-</b>	<i>Let the patient take a teaspoon-</i>
<b>nimum quater in die, ex</b>	<i>ful three times a day in a</i>
<b>cyatho parvo aquæ hordei.</b>	<i>small glass of barley water.</i>

R. Extracti hæmatoxyli ℥j.	Take extract of Logwood ℥i.
Misturæ cretaceæ ℥iv.	Cretaceous mixture ℥iv.
Tincturæ catechu ℥ij.	Tincture of catechu ℥ij.
Spiritus nucis moschata ℥j.	Spirit of nutmeg ℥i.—Mix.
M. cujus sit dosis cochlearia tria magna tertia vel quarta quaque hora.	The dose is three large spoonfuls every three or four hours.

R. Confectionis aromaticæ ℥ij.	Take Aromatic confection ℥ij.
Aquæ cinnamomi ℥v.	Cinnamon water ℥v.
Spiritus pimento ℥j.	Spirit of Jamaica pepper ℥i.
Tincturæ kino ℥ij.	Tincture of kino ℥ij.—Make
Fiat mistura singulo dosi cujus adde guttas x. tincturæ opii pro re nata.	a mixture---To each dose add x drops of tincture of opium, according to circumstances.

There has been much difference in opinion with respect to the propriety of administering cinchona in dysentery. Its use is more particularly serviceable in those cases where the attendant fever assumes the remittent form, or where the disease is complicated with typhus, or with intermitting or remitting fevers. Sir John Pringle recommends the cinchona to be joined with serpentaria Virginiana, and Dr. Akenside gave it combined with a cathartic.

On the continent, the nux vomica, arnica montana, bignonia capriolata, and sulphur, in large and frequent doses, are the favourite remedies.

Dr. Thomas informs us, in his Practice of Physic, that, during a residence in the West Indies, he was in the habit of recommending a strong decoction of Logwood, with the bark of the pomegranate and cherry-tree, as an astringent drink, from which his patients seldom failed to experience a good effect.

The means above mentioned will be found totally inadequate to the cure of chronic dysentery, if a dusky sallow hue of countenance, tenderness upon pressure in the region of

the liver, and a clayey appearance of what fæces happen occasionally to be voided, manifest the presence of a diseased or obstructed state of the liver. In such cases *mercury* is the only remedy; and this should be pushed to such an extent, as to keep up a gentle affection of the mouth until the symptoms begin to be mitigated.

Every kind of food which tends to putridity should be avoided, also spirituous liquors; and the strength should be supported by light preparations of barley, rice, sago, Indian arrow-root, flour, panada, and gelatinous broths.

CLASS II.

NEUROSES;

OR,

NERVOUS DISEASES.

CHARACTER.

INJURY to sense or motion, without any idiopathic fever, or primary local affection.

---

ORDER I.

COMATA.

CHARACTER.

Diminution of voluntary motion, with sleep, or a privation of sense.

---

APOPLEXIA, OR APOPLEXY.

*Species.* { Sanguineous.  
 { Serous.

SYMPTOMS.

*Of the sanguineous.*—Abolition of all the powers of sense and motion, accompanied with noisy or stertorous breathing;—flushed, and sometimes livid countenance;—prominence



and immobility of the eye, with dilated pupil;—foaming at the mouth;—grinding of the teeth;—often a resolution of the sphincter muscles;—the strength of circulation remaining unimpaired.—The attack is sometimes sudden, at others it is preceded by various symptoms denoting an affection of the brain; such as—giddiness;—head ache;—hæmorrhage from the nose;—interruption of sight, or of hearing;—false association of ideas,—faltering in speech,—loss of memory,—drowsiness,—numbness of the extremities.—It often terminates in paralysis, or the patient is seized with vomiting, and recovers after a profuse sweat.

*Of the serous.*—The attack of serous apoplexy is, in general, more gradual than that of the sanguineous; and is preceded by languor, debility, disposition to sleep, and often partial loss of sense. In the fit the pulse is weak, the face pale, and there is a diminution of natural heat.

#### CAUSES.

*Predisposing.*—A certain age: from the 50th to the 60th year.—Great obesity; especially if occurring in persons having a short neck and large head;—indulgence in the luxuries of the table;—suppression of usual evacuations;—intense study;—sedentary life;—plethora, however induced.

*Exciting.*—Violent exercise;—passions of the mind; sudden exposure to cold;—intense heat;—long stooping;—derangement of the stomach, or intestinal canal;—violent passions of the mind;—long-continued inspiration;—excess in venery;—overloading the stomach;—the application of the fumes of certain narcotic and metallic substances; such as opium, alcohol, charcoal, mephitic airs, &c.

*Proximate.*—Pressure upon the brain by extravasated blood, distended vessels, tumor, or other cause.—In many instances dissection discovers no obvious cause.

*Of the serous.*

*Predisposing.*—The leucophlegmatic constitution. All those causes inducing a debilitated state of the body; such as depressing passions of the mind,—much study,—watching,—poor living, &c.

*Proximate.*—The pressure of effused serum upon the brain.

## PROGNOSIS.

*Favourable.*—The senses little impaired;—The function of respiration not much affected;—hæmorrhagy from the nose or hæmorrhoidal vessels;—diarrhœa.—The sanguineous is more dangerous than the serous; the latter has often been removed by supervening fever.

*Unfavourable.*—Protracted beyond the third day;—the pulse becoming quick and hard;—febrile heat;—redness of the eyes;—dribbling of saliva from the mouth;—deglutition continuing impeded;—cold extremities;—cold and clammy sweats.

## TREATMENT.

*Indications.* { To remove the cause producing pressure  
upon the brain.

*In the sanguineous.*

1. By bleeding from the jugular vein and temporal artery.
2. The application of cupping-glasses to the neck.
3. Blisters, first to the back, afterwards to the head; then to the extremities.
4. Drastic purges.

R. Extracti colocynthidis com-	Take Compound extract of colo-
positi ℥j.	cynth ℥i.
Calomelanos gr. iv.	Submuriate of mercury gr. vi.
Fiat pilulæ quatuor vel bolus.	Make four pills, or a bolus.

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| R. Tincturæ sennæ,<br>Vini aloes, āā ℥ss.<br>Tincturæ jalapii ℥ij.<br>M. fiat haustus purgans.  | <i>Take Tincture of senna,<br/>Aloetic wine, each ℥ss.<br/>Tincture of jalap ℥ij.<br/>Make a purging draught.</i>  |
| <hr/>   |  |
| R. Gambogiæ gr. v.<br>Tincturæ sennæ compositæ<br>℥j.<br>——— jalapii ℥j.<br>Fiat haustus catharticus.   | <i>Take Gamboge gr. v.<br/>Compound tincture of senna ℥i.<br/>——— of jalap ℥i.<br/>Make a cathartic draught.</i>   |
| <hr/>   |  |
| R. Vini aloes ℥iij.<br>Aquæ puræ ℥x.<br>Fiat enema.   | <i>Take Aloetic wine ℥iij.<br/>Pure water ℥x.<br/>Make an injection.</i>   |
| <hr/>   |  |
| R. Extracti colocynthis com-<br>positi ℥j.<br>Aquæ ferventis ℥x.<br>Coque per sextam horæ par-<br>tem, et liquori colato ad-<br>huc tepido admisce<br>Syrupi spinæ cervinæ ℥j.<br>Fiat enema statim injicien-<br>dum. | <i>Take Compound extract of colo-<br/>cynth ℥i.<br/>Boiling water ℥x.<br/>Boil for ten minutes---and to the<br/>strained liquor, while yet<br/>warm, add<br/>Syrup of Buckthorn ℥i.<br/>Make an injection, to be ad-<br/>ministered immediately.</i>         |
| <hr/>   |  |
| R. Terebinthinæ communis<br>℥ss.<br>Ovi unius vitellum.<br>Decocti lini ℥x.<br>Tere terebinthinam cum ovi<br>vitello donec in misturam<br>perfectam coëant; tum sen-<br>sim adde decoctum, ut fiant<br>enema.         | <i>Take Common turpentine ℥ss.<br/><br/>The white of one egg.<br/>Decoction of flaxseed ℥x.<br/>Rub the turpentine with the<br/>white of the egg 'till perfect-<br/>ly incorporated---then gradu-<br/>ally add the decoction, and<br/>make an injection.</i> |

5. Sudorifics of antimonials and acetated ammonia.
6. If the disease take place soon after a full meal, an emetic.
7. Erect position of the body.

Should this plan prove ineffectual, recourse should be had to the diffusive stimuli, recommended for the serous apoplexy, and for paralysis.

*In the serous.*

1. By emetics of ipecacuanha and tartarized antimony.
2. By blisters applied to the head.
3. Sinapisms to the extremities.
4. Drastic purges. See *Sanguineous Apoplexy*.
5. Diffusive stimuli; as ammonia preparata, castor, assa<sup>f</sup>œtida, valerian.
6. Electricity; the electric spark passed through the head?
7. Errhines; helleborus, pulvis asari compositus?
8. Mercury, rubbed on the extremities.

## PARALYSIS, OR PALSY.

<i>Species.</i>	{	Paralysis partialis; or paralysis of a certain muscle, or set of muscles, only.
		——hemiplegica; or total paralysis of one side of the body.
		——paraplegica; or paralysis of one half of the body, taken transversely.
		——venenata; from poisons.

### SYMPTOMS.

An abolition of voluntary motion, or sensation, or both, in certain parts of the body only; often with sleep, and slow and soft pulse;—preceded, when not the consequence of

apoplexy, by universal torpor; vertigo; sense of weight and pain in the head; loss of memory; sense of creeping, of numbness, of pricking, sometimes of heat, in the part afterwards to be paralyzed.

## CAUSES.

Compression of the brain, from whatever cause;—impaired nervous energy; either in the part itself, or in its source, the sensorium commune;—determination of fluids to the head, by the suppression of usual evacuations;—certain poisons; of which the most frequent is lead;—compression of the nerves in their course;—apoplexy, and all the causes inducing it; see *Apoplexy*;—irritation of the primæ viæ;—rheumatism.

## DIAGNOSIS.

*From apoplexy.*—It is distinguished from apoplexy by the loss of sense and motion being partial only; by the absence of stertor; by the sunk pulse; and other symptoms above mentioned.

## PROGNOSIS.

*Favourable.*—Sense of pain and itching in the paralyzed parts;—returning sensation and motion.—A fever and diarrhœa have restored sensation to parts paralyzed from causes acting upon the nerves only.—Youth, and previous strength of constitution.

*Unfavourable.*—The parts being deprived of both motion and sensation;—gradually wasting, and becoming dry and withered;—convulsions;—the paralysis of the left side is more dangerous than a similar affection of the right; and of the upper extremity than of the lower.—When the consequence of apoplexy, the disease usually proves difficult of cure.

*Indications.* { To remove causes that are obvious, and thereby to restore sensation and motion to the paralyzed parts.

If the accession of the fit be sudden, the patient of a plethoric habit, and the head much affected, bleeding from the jugular vein, and the treatment recommended for apoplexy. —If the disease occur in a debilitated constitution, in a patient advanced in age, and where the head is little affected, the use of powerful stimuli will be proper; as, mustard-seed, —horse radish, —volatile alkaline salts, or spirits, —guaiacum, —electricity, —æther, —arnica flowers, —rhus radicans, —and toxicodendron.

R. Seminis sinapeos albæ ʒj.  
Capiat æger cochlearia duo  
minima bis terve die ex cy-  
atho aquæ frigidæ.

*Take white mustard seed ʒi.*

*Let the patient take two tea-  
spoonfuls twice or thrice a  
day in a glass of cold water.*

R. Radicis raphani contusæ ʒij.  
  
Seminis sinapeos albæ,  
Radicis valerianæ, āā ʒij.  
—— rhabbari incisæ ʒss

*Take Horse radish root bruised  
ʒij.*

*White mustard seed,  
Valerian root, each ʒij.  
Rhubarb.—Sliced.*

Infunde in  
Vini albi Hispanici ℥ij.

*Pour on ℥ij. of Spanish white  
wine.*

Sæpe agitetur et coletur. usus  
tempore: cochlearia duo  
magna quarta quaque hora  
sumenda.

*Shake frequently, and strain for  
use, two spoonfuls every four  
hours.*

R. Spiritus ammoniæ compo-  
siti ʒj.  
Tincturæ cardamomi com-  
positæ ʒij.  
Aquæ pimento ʒxij.

*Take Compound spirit of am-  
monia ʒi.*

*Compound tincture of carda-  
mon ʒij.  
Water of Jamaica pepper  
ʒxij.*

Fiat haustus sextis horis capi-  
endus.

*Make a draught to be taken ev-  
ery six hours.*

R. Spiritus raphani compositi 3j.

—— ammoniæ fœtidæ  
gutt. xx.

Tincturæ valerianæ volatilis 3ss.

Fiat haustus quarta quaque  
hora sumendus.

Take Compound spirit of horse  
radish 3i.

Fœtid ammoniacal spirit  
drops xx.

Volatile tincture of valerian  
3ss.

Make a draught, to be taken every  
four hours.

R. Salis volatilis cornu cervi  
gr. vj.

Spiritus ætheris vitriolici  
compositi 3ss.

Misturæ camphoræ 3xiv.

Syrupi zingiberis 3j.

Fiat haustus quartis horis ad-  
hibendus.

Take Carbonate of ammonia  
gr. vi.

Compound spirit of sulphuric  
æther 3ss.

Camphorated mixture 3xiv.

Syrup of ginger 3i.

Make a draught, to be given  
every four hours.

R. Guaiaci pulverisati gr. vj.

Tincturæ guaiaci 3j.

Pulveris Arabici 3ij.

Syrupi croci 3jss.

Aquæ pimento 3xiiij.

Fiat haustus sextis horis ca-  
piendus.

Take gum guaiac in powder gr. vi.

Tincture of — 3i.

Gum: Arabic in powder 3ij.

Syrup of saffron 3jss.

Water of Jamaica pepper  
3xiiij.

Make a draught, to be taken  
every six hours.

R. Floris arnicæ montanæ 3j.

Aquæ ferventis 3x.

Macera per horam in vase  
clauso et cola.

R. Colati liquoris 3xiiij.

Tincturæ zingiberis 3ij.

Syrupi ejusdem 3j.

Fiat haustus quartis horis su-  
mendus.

Take flowers of Leopard's bane  
3i.

Boiling water 3x.--Macerate  
for an hour in a close vessel and  
strain.

Take of this strained liquor 3xiiij.

Tincture of ginger 3ij.

Syrup of — 3i.

Make a draught to be taken every  
four hours.

The external application of stimulants.

Friction with flour of mustard, or with the volatile liniment, Spanish flies, or turpentine.

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| R. Farinæ seminis sinapeos<br>albæ ℥j.         | <i>Take Flower of white mustard<br/>seed ℥i.</i>                   |
| Aceti communis ℥ss.                            | <i>Common vinegar ℥ss.</i>   |
| Aquæ ferventis ℥j.                             | <i>Boiling water ℥i.</i>   |
| Fiat embrocatio nocte mane-<br>que applicanda. | <i>Make an embrocation, to be ap-<br/>plied night and morning.</i> |
| <hr/>  |  |
| R. Linimenti ammoniæ miti-<br>oris ℥xij.       | <i>Take mild ammoniated Lini-<br/>ment ℥xij.</i>                   |
| Spiritus terebinthinæ recti-<br>ficati ℥iv.    | <i>Spirits of turpentine ℥iv.</i>                                  |
| Fiat embrocatio sæpe utenda.                   | <i>Make an embrocation, to be<br/>used frequently.</i>             |
| <hr/>  |  |
| R. Linimenti ammoniæ forti-<br>oris ℥xij.      | <i>Take strong ammoniated Lini-<br/>ment ℥xij.</i>                 |
| Spiritus terebinthinæ recti-<br>ficati ℥iv.    | <i>Spirits of turpentine ℥iv.</i>                                  |
| Fiat embrocatio nocte mane-<br>que applicanda. | <i>Make an embrocation, to be<br/>applied night and morning.</i>   |
| <hr/>  |  |
| R. Linimenti saponis ℥x.                       | <i>Take Soap liniment ℥x.</i>                                      |
| Tincturæ cantharidis ℥vj.                      | <i>Tincture of cantharides ℥vi.</i>                                |
| Fiat linimentum sæpe uten-<br>dum.             | <i>Make a liniment, to be used fre-<br/>quently.</i>               |
| <hr/>  |  |
| R. Linimenti camphoræ ℥xij.                    | <i>Take Camphorated liniment<br/>℥xij.</i>                         |
| Aquæ ammoniæ ℥j.                               | <i>Water of ammonia ℥i.</i>  |
| Fiat linimentum nocte mane-<br>que utendum.    | <i>Make a liniment, to be used<br/>night and morning.</i>          |



The frequent and continued use of the flesh-brush.

Blisters, in the direction of the nerves.

Warm fomentations.

Urtication; or the irritating the limb with nettles.

Regular exercise.

The warm and salt-water baths.

Bath waters.

Light, nutritive, and warm aromatic diet.

In the paralysis arising from lead, Peruvian balsam, and balsam of copaiva;—mercury, as an alterative.

## ORDER II.

### ADYNAMIÆ.

#### CHARACTER.

A diminution of the involuntary motions, either vital or natural.

### SYNCOPE, OR FAINTING.

Species.	{	Syncope accidentalis.
		—— cardiaca.
		—— anginosa.

#### SYMPTOMS.

Remarkable anxiety about the heart, followed by a sudden deprivation of all the animal and vital powers and actions: of pulse, of sense, and motion.—Sometimes the loss of sense is incomplete (*leipothymia*), when the patient turns cold and pale, yet the pulse continues to beat, or rather to tremble, and respiration is just perceptible;—at others (*asphyxia*) not the smallest sign of life can be perceived; the face hath

a death-like paleness, the extremities are cold, the eyes shut, the mouth sometimes shut and sometimes open, the limbs flaccid, and the strength quite gone.—A recovery is announced by deep and heavy sighs ; and is frequently accompanied with vomiting.—It sometimes terminates in epilepsy and convulsions.

## CAUSES.

*Predisposing.*—Nervous irritability and delicacy of constitution ;—debility, however induced ;—profuse evacuations, especially of blood ;—violent passions of the mind ;—surfeits ;—excessive pain ;—organic diseases of the heart or large vessels.

*Proximate.*—Diminished action of the heart and arteries ; or their total quiescence.

## TREATMENT.

- |                     |   |  |
|---------------------|---|--|
| <i>Indications.</i> | { | <p>1. During the paroxysm, to excite the return of the action of the heart and arteries.</p> <p>11. In the interval, to prevent the recurrence of the disease.</p> |
|---------------------|---|--|

The first indication requires,

1. Bleeding, when the disease has arisen from any other than a debilitating cause ;—in that instance evacuations would be prejudicial.

2. Emetics, if the patient be capable of swallowing ;—more especially indicated in syncope arising from any cause of saburra.—Vomiting may be sometimes excited by tickling the fauces with a feather dipped in some stimulant liquor.

3. Acrid stimuli applied to the nose ; and taken internally, as soon as the capacity of swallowing returns ;—such as the ammonia preparata, and liquor volatilis cornu cervi.

When syncope is induced by large evacuations of blood, diffusive stimuli are prejudicial.

To fulfil the second indication,

1. The causes must be removed by which it was induced.  
—If debility, by tonics ; as bark, steel, &c.—antispasmodics.
2. Other remedies, adapted to the several causes above enumerated.

When fainting fits are produced by organical affections of the heart, or neighbouring viscera, all that can be done is to palliate symptoms of fainting, and endeavour to remove the primary disease.

---

### *Of Syncope Anginosa, or Angina Pectoris.*

#### SYMPTOMS.

Upon exercise, especially when walking up an ascent, and after a full meal, a sudden and violent pain across the chest, extending down the arm as far as the insertion of the deltoid muscle, accompanied with a sense of stricture, so acute as to threaten immediate destruction.—The patient is instantly obliged to stand still, and the moment he does so, all the symptoms vanish.—After repeated attacks of the disease, it is excited by slighter causes, and the paroxysms become more violent.—The pulse sinks, and becomes weak and irregular ; —the countenance pale ; —cold sweats ; —constant cough ; —expectoration of viscid mucus ; —the patient becomes incapable of lying down ; —at length a fit more violent than usual puts an end to his miserable existence.

#### CAUSE.

Ossification of the coronary arteries ; yet many dissections have shown this not to be invariably attendant.—Ossification of the valves of the heart ; —morbid accumulation of fat ; —incapacity of action in the heart ; excited by every thing

which hurries the circulation, and accelerates the passage of the blood to the depraved organ ; as violent exertion, certain passions of the mind, sneezing, coughing, straining at stool, &c.

#### TREATMENT.

- Indications.* { 1. In the paroxysm, to alleviate the distressing symptoms above described.  
11. In the interval, to prevent the return of the disease.

The symptoms are sometimes relieved,

1. By bleeding. Dr. Parry recommends the patient to be laid in a recumbent position, and a small quantity only of blood drawn away.

2. Antispasmodics were employed by Dr. Heberden ;-- spiritus ætheris vitriolici ;-- opium.

The combination of opium with vitriolic æther.

3. Emetics were administered by Dr. Percival.

4. Carminatives.

5. Blisters.

The return of the paroxysm is to be prevented,

1. By removing all the exciting causes.

2. Diminishing plethora by abstemious living, and vegetable diet.

3. Abstinence from every thing heating ; as spices, wines, and all fermented liquors.

4. Guarding against vehement emotions of the mind.

5. By issues, recommended by Drs. Smyth and Macbride.

6. Blisters to the chest.

7. Argentum nitratum, given by Dr. Cappe.

8. Arsenic, by Dr. Alexander.

9. Zincum vitriolatum, by Dr. Perkins.

## DYSPEPSIA, OR INDIGESTION.

## SYMPTOMS.

Want of appetite ;—distention of the stomach ;—flatulent eructations ;—general debility, languor, and aversion to motion ;—dejection of spirits ;—spasmodic pains in the region of the stomach ;—nausea ;—acid eructations ;—sometimes rumination ;—sense of oppression and sinking after eating ;—heart-burn ;—irregularity of appetite ;—either obstinate costiveness, or diarrhœa ;—small slow pulse, quickened upon the slightest exertion ;—palpitation ;—flushed countenance, after a meal ;—the tongue dry, and generally white in the morning ;—pale urine ;—cold extremities ;—sallow countenance ;—various affections of the senses ;—depraved vision, &c. ;—pain in the head and breast ;—dry skin ; sometimes, however, profuse diaphoresis or salivation ;—disturbed sleep, —frightful dreams,—hectic fever,—symptoms of hypochondriasis.

## CAUSES.

Every thing which debilitates the system in general, or the stomach in particular ;—narcotics ; as opium taken in immoderate quantities, spirituous liquors, tea, tobacco, &c. —the frequent use of warm relaxing liquids ;—sedentary life ; —imperfect mastication ;—certain depressing affections of the mind ;—too flatulent or farinaceous a diet ;—excessive evacuations,—the too powerful operation of emetics and purgatives ;—diseases of the liver ;—hysteria,—hypochondriasis ;—aliment taken into the stomach in too large quantities ; excess in venery ;—exposure to moist and cold air ;—deficiency in the secretion of bile, saliva, or gastric juice.

## DIAGNOSIS.

*From hypochondriasis.*—See *Hypochondriasis*.

TREATMENT.

- Indications.* { 1. To remove those causes which are obvious, and continue to operate.  
11. To palliate urgent symptoms.  
111. To restore the tone of the stomach, and prevent the recurrence of the disease.

The first and most important step to be taken in the cure of dyspepsia is to point out to the patient the indispensable necessity of removing such habits and pursuits as may have tended to give rise to the disease, and continue to aggravate it : until this has been effected, remedies will be found of no avail.

The cure will then consist,

1. In the occasional exhibition of a gentle emetic, to remove crudities from the stomach, indicated by nausea, sense of weight and oppression, and eructations of imperfectly digested food.

2. In correcting morbid acidity, by alkalies and absorbents alone, or united with laxatives.

R. Aquæ kali puri ℥ij.

*Take Water of carbonate of potash ℥ij.*

—— calcis ℥vjss.

*Lime water ℥viss.---Mix.*

M. cujus capiat æger cochleare magnum bis in die ex poculo jusculi bovini.

*Let the patient take a spoonful twice a day in a bowl of beef-broth.*

R. Misturæ cretaceæ ℥jss.

*Take Cretaceous mixture ℥jss.*

Spiritus myristicæ ℥ij.

*Spirit of nutmeg ℥ij.*

Syrupi zingiberis ℥j.

*Syrup of ginger ℥j.*

Fiat haustus mane seroque sumendus.

*Make a draught, to be taken morning and evening.*

R. Kali preparati ℥jss.	<i>Take Carbonate of potash ℥iss.</i>
Myrrhæ contusæ ℥j.	<i>Myrrh bruised ℥i.</i>
Aloes socotrinæ ℥jss.	<i>Socotrine aloes ℥iss.</i>
Croci ℥ss.	<i>Saffron ℥ss.</i>
Aquæ distillatæ ℥bj.	<i>Distilled water ℥bi.</i>
Coque ad ℥xij. et liquori co- lato adde—	<i>Boil to ℥xij. and to the strained liquor, add</i>
Tincturæ cardamomi com- positæ ℥iv.	<i>Compound tincture of Carda- mon ℥iv.</i>
Sit dosis cochlearia duo mag- na bis die.	<i>The dose is two table spoonfuls twice a day.</i>

3. In obviating costiveness by warm and gentle laxatives.

R. Rhabbarbari in pulverem triti,	<i>Take Rhubarb in powder,</i>
Magnesia ustæ, utriusque ℥iij.	<i>Calcined magnesias, each ℥iij.</i>
Corticis cinnamomi contusi ℥j.	<i>Cinnamon bruised ℥i.</i>
Aquæ ferventis ℥x.	<i>Boiling water ℥x.</i>
Magnesia et rhabbarbaro prius ritè contritis, in vase ido- neo macera, et liquorem cola, dein adde—	<i>Let the Rhubarb and magnesias be well rubbed together, then macerate in a proper vessel —strain the liquor and add</i>
Tincturæ corticis aurantii ℥j.	<i>Tincture of orange peel ℥i.</i>
Sumanter cochlearia tria sin- gulis auroris.	<i>Let three large spoonfuls be ta- ken every morning.</i>
R. Aloes socotrinæ,	<i>Take Socotrine aloes,</i>
Pulveris rhabbarbari, āā ℥jss	<i>Powder of Rhubarb each ℥iss.</i>
Saponis Veneti ℥ss.	<i>Venetian soap ℥ss.</i>
Syrupi zingiberis q. s.	<i>Syrup of ginger q. s.</i>
Fiat massa in pilulas L divi- denda, quarum sumat duas vel tres pro re nata.	<i>Make a mass—divide into ff- ty pills, let two or three be taken when necessary.</i>

R. Pulveris rhabbarbari gr. xij.	<i>Take Powder of rhubarb gr. xij.</i>
Calomelanos gr. iv.	<i>Submuriate of mercury gr. x.</i>
Pulveris zingiberis gr. iv.	<i>Powder of ginger gr. v.</i>
Fiat pulvis aperiens.	<i>Make an aperient powder.</i>

R. Extracti colocynthis compositæ ℥ij.	<i>Take Compound extract of colocynth ℥i.</i>
Pilulæ galbani compositæ ℥ij.	<i>Compound pills of galbanum ℥ij.</i>
Fiat pilulæ xviii. quarum summat tres pro re nata.	<i>Make xviii. pills. Let three be taken when necessary.</i>

R. Pilulæ ex aloe cum myrrha ℥j.	<i>Take pills of aloe with myrrh ℥i.</i>
Extracti gentianæ ℥ss.	<i>Extract of gentian ℥ss.</i>
Fiat pilulæ xviii. quarum summat tres pro re nata.	<i>Make xviii. pills. Let them be taken occasionally.</i>

R. Pulveris aloes cum ferro ℥j.	<i>Take Powder of aloe with iron ℥i.</i>
Extracti taraxaci ℥jss.	<i>Extract of dandelion ℥jss.</i>
Fiat pilulæ xxx. quarum summat tres pro dosi.	<i>Make xxx. pills.—Dose iij.</i>

4. In relieving pain by demulcents, carminatives, antispasmodics, and opiates.

R. Ætheris vitriolici ℥ss.	<i>Take Sulphuric æther ℥ss.</i>
Tincturæ opii gutt. xv.	<i>Tincture of opium drops xv.</i>
Aquæ cinnamomi ℥x.	<i>Cinnamon water ℥x.—Mix.</i>
M. pro haustu in dolore sumendo.	<i>For a draught, to be taken during the pain.</i>



- R. Pulveris tragacanthæ compositi ℥j.  
 Tincturæ cardamomi compositæ ℥ss.  
 Confectionis aromaticæ ℥j.  
 Aquæ menthæ piperitidis ℥vij.  
 Syrupi zingiberis ℥ss.
- Take Compound powder of tragacanth ℥i.  
 Compound tincture of cardamon ℥ss.  
 Aromatic confection ℥i.  
 Peppermint water ℥vij.  
 Syrup of ginger ℥ss.—Mix.*
- M. cujus sumat æger cochlearia tria magna urgenti flatu vel dolore.
- Let the patient take three large spoonfuls when the flatus or pain is urgent.*

- R. Magnesiæ ustæ ℥j.  
 Aquæ calcis ℥vij.  
 Tincturæ cardamomi ℥ss.
- Take calcined magnesia ℥i.  
 Lime water ℥vij.  
 Tincture of cardamon ℥ss.*
- Fiat mistura cujus sumat æger cochlearia tria magna in dolore.
- Make a mixture, of which let the patient take three large spoonfuls during the pain.*

- R. Confectionis aromaticæ ℥j.  
 Spiritus ætheris vitriolici compositi ℥ss.  
 Misturæ camphoræ ℥vij.  
 Syrupi zingiberis ℥ss.
- Take aromatic confection ℥i.  
 Compound spirit of sulphuric æther ℥ss.  
 Camphorated mixture ℥vij.  
 Syrup of ginger ℥ss.—Mix.*
- M. sumantur cochlearia tria magna in dolore.
- Let three large spoonfuls, be taken during the pain.*

5. In removing diarrhœa, should it accidentally occur, by absorbents; and if the fæces be of an unnatural clay-like or whitish colour, by mercury, especially calomel.

- R. Confectionis aromaticæ ℥ss.  
 Misturæ cretaceæ ℥x.  
 Tincturæ opii gutt. x.
- Take Aromatic confection ℥ss.  
 Cretaceous mixture ℥x.  
 Tincture of opium drops x.*
- Fiat haustus urgenti diarrhœa capiendus.
- Make a draught, to be taken when the diarrhœa proves troublesome.*

R. Hydrargyricum creta gr. x. *Take Mercury with chalk gr. x.*  
 Fiat pulvis bis terve die sumendus. *Make a powder to be taken twice or thrice a day.*

6. In restoring the tone of the stomach by bitters combined with astringents and aromatics; the mineral acids; chalybeates;—by universal temperature; cold bathing;—by the use of mineral waters, more particularly those of Buxton and Seltzer;—by a diet consisting of light animal food, carefully avoiding the more indigestible foods and farinaceous vegetables;—by abstaining from malt liquor, and employing soda-water and toast and water, weak brandy and water, or water mixed with the least acescent wines, as Madeira or sherry, as common drink;—and, lastly, by warm clothing, more especially about the feet and legs.

R. Quassia<sup>r</sup> rasuræ ʒj. *Take shavings of quassia ʒi.*  
 Corticis aurantii Hispalensis ʒjss. *Rinds of Spanish oranges ʒiiss*

Aquæ ferventis ℥j. *Boiling water ℥i.*  
 Stent in vase aperto per horæ spatium et cola.—Infusi colati capiat æger cochlearia quatuor bis quotidie. *Let them stand in an open vessel for an hour and strain.—The dose is four spoonfuls twice a day.*

R. Radicis colombæ,  
 ——— gentianæ,  
 ——— calami aromatici,  
 Corticis aurantii Hispalensis, āā ʒij. *Take Columbo root,  
 Gentian ———  
 Sweet flag ———  
 Rinds of Spanish oranges,  
 each ʒij.*  
 Vini albi Hispanici ℥ij. *Spanish white wine ℥ij.*  
 Infundantur per dies octo: hujus infusi capiantur cochlearia tres ter in die. *Infuse for eight days.—Let the patient take three spoonfuls three times a day.*

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| <p>R. Infusi gentianæ compositi<br/>3x.<br/>Natri preparati gr. v.<br/>Spiritus pimento,<br/>Tincturæ colom bæ, āā 3j.<br/>Fiat haustus bis quotidie, je-<br/>junô ventriculô, sumendus.</p> | <p><i>Take Compound infusion of gen-<br/>tian 3x.<br/>Carbonate of potash gr. v.<br/>Spirits of Jamaica pepper,<br/>Tincture of columbo, each 3i.<br/>Make a draught, to be taken<br/>twice a day on an empty<br/>stomach.</i></p> |
| <p>R. Elixir vitrioli acidi 3jss.<br/>Tincturæ cinchonæ compo-<br/>sitæ 3ij.</p>   | <p><i>Take Sulphuric acid diluted 3iss.<br/>Compound tincture of cinchona<br/>3ij.---Mix.</i></p>  |
| <p>M. capiat æger cochleare u-<br/>num vel alterum minimum<br/>bis in dies ex cyatho parvo<br/>aquæ puræ.</p>  | <p><i>Let the patient take one or two<br/>tea-spoonfuls twice a day in<br/>a small glass of water.</i></p>   |
| <p>R. Vini ferri 3ij.<br/>Tincturæ colom bæ 3j.<br/>Infusi quassia 3x.<br/>Fiat haustus ter in die sumen-<br/>dus.</p>   | <p><i>Take Wine of iron 3ij.<br/>Tincture of Columbo 3i.<br/>Infusion of quassia 3x.<br/>Make a draught to be taken<br/>three times a day.</i></p>   |

## HYPOCHONDRIASIS; VAPOURS, OR LOW SPIRITS.

### SYMPTOMS.

Dyspepsia,—sense of heat and pain in the hypochondria ;—  
languor,—listlessness,—want of resolution and activity,—dis-  
position to seriousness, sadness, and timidity as to future  
events ; an apprehension of the worst, and most unhappy  
state of them, and therefore upon slight grounds a dread of  
great evil.—Particular attention to health ; and, upon any un-  
usual feeling, a fear of imminent danger, and even death it-  
self.—In respect to all these feelings and apprehensions, the  
most obstinate belief and persuasion.

## CAUSES.

*Predisposing.*—The melancholic temperament.

*Exciting.*—All the causes of dyspepsia (see *Dyspepsia*);—every sedative impression upon the mind.

*Proximate.*—A torpid state of the brain and nervous system.

## DIAGNOSIS.

*From dyspepsia.*—By the affection of the mind being greater, that of the stomach less, than in idiopathic dyspepsia.—Hypochondriasis occurs only in the melancholic temperament, at the middle period of life, and is increased as age advances;—dyspepsia chiefly occurs in the sanguineous temperament, at an early period of life, and is diminished by time.

## PROGNOSIS.

*Unfavourable.*—The melancholic temperament exquisitely formed, as indicated, previously to the disease, by the usual mental and corporeal characteristics, when, not unfrequently, it terminates in confirmed melancholia;—combined with other diseases, which are aggravated by a diminished energy of the brain and nervous system;—the long continuance of the disease often inducing scirrhus of the viscera, and various cachectic affections.

## TREATMENT.

- |                     |   |   |
|---------------------|---|---|
| <i>Indications.</i> | { | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. To restore the energy of the brain and nervous system; and to obviate the morbid association of ideas, by which the disease is characterized.</li> <li>11. To remove the dyspepsia and other concomitant symptoms.</li> </ol> |
|---------------------|---|---|

The first indication can alone be accomplished by diverting the attention of the patient from his own feeling by change of scene;—engaging his attention by new and interesting objects;—convivial society;—various amusements and rural

sports ;---moderate and regular exercise ;---gaining his confidence ; condoling with him rather than ridiculing his foibles ; ---and persuading him of a gradual recovery from his ideal illness, by some innocent medicaments regularly administered.

The second by :

1. The treatment laid down for the cure of dyspepsia.
2. Chalybeate mineral waters.
3. Tonics and antispasmodics ; particularly Peruvian bark, ---preparations of steel,---castor,---camphor,---valerian,---asafœtida,---opium.
4. Blisters, and sinapisms.
5. Mercurial purges.
6. Mercury, even carried so far as to effect the mouth, has been attended with much success.
7. Warm and cold bathing.
8. The mineral waters recommended for dyspepsia, and also Harrowgate water.
9. Light nutritive diet ;---as common drink, wine and water, or brandy and water, should be substituted for malt liquors.

The violent pain in the head and stomach, to which hypochondriacs are subject, may be relieved by æther, musk, and opium, separately or combined.

## CHLOROSIS, OR RETENTION OF THE MENSES.

### SYMPTOMS.

Heaviness ;---listlessness to motion and fatigue on the least exercise ;---palpitations of the heart ;---pains in the back, loins, and hips ;---flatulency and acidity in the stomach and bowels, and many symptoms of dyspepsia.

The appetite is singularly depraved; ---lime, chalk, and other absorbents, are greedily eaten, when the accustomed food is rejected. As the disease advances, the lips lose their colour; the eyes are encircled with a livid areola; the face becomes pale, assumes a yellowish hue, and the whole body has a leucophlegmatic appearance, with every indication of want of power and energy in the constitution. The feet are affected with œdematous swellings; the breathing is hurried by the slightest exertion; the pulse is quick but small; the patient is affected with various symptoms of hysteria, cough, and sometimes confirmed hectic fever.

## CAUSES.

Debility or laxity of the constitution in general, and of the uterine system in particular.

## TREATMENT.

*Indications.* { 1. To invigorate the system in general.  
 { 11. To excite the action of the uterine vessels.

To fulfil the first indication,

1. A nutritive diet, and the moderate use of wine; regular exercise on horseback, taking care not to induce fatigue; cheerful society.

2. An emetic of ipecacuanha, or white vitriol.

3. A gentle aperient, of aloes, myrrh, and bitters.

R. Pilulæ ex aloë cum myrrha  
 ℥j.

Calomelanos gr. iij.

Fiat pilulæ xii. quarum summat ægra unam vel duas pro re nata.

*Take Pills of aloes with myrrh*  
 ℥i.

*Submuriate of mercury gr. x.  
 Make xij. pills. Let the patient take one or two, when necessary.*

R. Pulveris aloes cum ferro 3j.	<i>Take powder of aloes with iron</i> 3i.
Saponis Hispanici ʒij.	<i>Spanish soap ʒij.</i>
Syrupi zingiberis q. s.	<i>Syrup of ginger q. s.</i>
Fiat massa in pilulas xxiv. dividenda, quarum suman- tur duæ alterna quaque noc- te.	<i>Make a mass to be divided into xxiv pills. Let two be ta- ken every other night.</i>

R. Extracti gentianæ, ——— colocynthidis com- positi, āā ʒss.	<i>Take Extract of gentian, Compound — of colocynth, each ʒss.</i>
Fiat pilulæ xii. sit dosi duæ pro re nata.	<i>Make xij. pills. The dose may be two when necessary.</i>

4. Tonics, especially preparations of iron, either alone or joined with myrrh, quassia, gentian, and aromatics; adding an alkali, where it is chemically admissible, to obviate cardialgic symptoms: the best chalybeates are, the vitriolated iron, the muriated iron, ammoniacal iron, and tartarized iron.

R. Myrrhæ ʒij.	<i>Take Myrrh ʒij.</i>
Ferri vitriolati gr. xxiv.	<i>Sulphate of iron gr. xxiv.</i>
Kali preparati ʒj.	<i>Carbonate of potash ʒi.</i>
Mucilaginis Arabici ʒss.	<i>Mucilage of Gum Arabic ʒss.</i>
Decocti glycyrrhizæ ferven- tis ʒxiv.	<i>Decoction of liquorice, (boil- ing) ʒxiv.</i>
Tincturæ pimento ʒj.	<i>Tincture of Jamaica pepper ʒi.</i>
Myrrham et ferrum vitriola- tum cum kali preparato et mucilagine tere donec per- fecte commisceantur, dein gradatim adjice decoctum et denique tincturam.	<i>Rub the myrrh, sulphate of iron and carbonate of potash, with the mucilage, till they are perfectly incorporated, then gradually add the decoc- tion, and lastly the tincture.</i>

This mixture is an improved recipe on that of Dr. Moses Griffith; and the following pills are the best substitutes when it cannot be taken in the fluid form:

R. Ferri vitriolati ℥j.

Myrrhæ optimæ,

Natri preparati, āā ℥ij.

Fiat massa in pilulas xxiv.  
(vel mediocres) distribuenda,  
quarum sit dosis duæ  
ter in die.

Take Sulphate of iron ℥i.

Best myrrh,

Carbonate of soda, each ℥ij.

Make xxiv pills, and let the  
patient take two three times  
a day.

R. Ferri vitriolati gr. vj.

Kali preparati gr. xij.

Pulveris myrrhæ ℥ss.

Aquæ pimento ℥jss.

Syrupi zingiberis ℥ij.

Fiat haustus ter in die sumendus.

Take Sulphate of iron gr. vi.

Carbonate of potash gr. xij.

Powdered myrrh ℥ss.

Water of Jamaica pepper ℥jss

Syrup of ginger ℥ij.

Make a draught to be taken  
three times a day.

R. Ferri vitriolati gr. xij.

Extracti gentianæ duri ℥j.

Pulveris aromatici ℥ss.

Fiat massa in pilulas xviii.  
dividenda, quarum capiat  
ægra duas ter in die, su-  
perbibendo haustulum infu-  
si alicujus amari.

Take Sulphate of iron gr. xij.

Hard extract of gentian ℥i.

Aromatic powder ℥ss.

Make a mass, to be divided in-  
to xviii. pills. Let the pa-  
tient take two, three times a  
day, and drink some bitter  
infusion after them.

R. Ferri tartarisati ℥j.

Extracti chamæmeli ℥jss.

Balsami Peruviani q. s.

Fiat massa in pilulas xxxvi.  
dividenda, e quibus capiat  
ægra quatuor bis terve in  
dies.

Take Tartrite of potash and  
iron ℥i.

Extract of camomile ℥jss.

Balsam of peru q. s.

Make a mass, to be divided in-  
to xxxvi. pills. Let the pa-  
tient take four, twice or thrice  
a day.

R. Tincturæ feri muriati ℥j.

Cujus adhibeantur guttæ sex  
ter quaterve die ex poculo  
alicujus liquoris idonei.

Take Tincture of muriate of  
iron ℥i.

Let six drops be given three or  
four times a day in a cup of  
any proper liquor.



R. Ferri ammoniacalis gutt. iv. *Take tincture of muriate of ammonia and iron drops iv.*  
 Aquæ cinnamomi ℥xij. *Cinnamon water ℥xij.*  
 Fiat haustus ter in die sumendus. *Make a draught to be taken three times a day.*

5. Sea bathing, cold bathing, and the internal use of the Bath, Tunbridge-well, Pyrmont, or Spa waters.

The other indication is best fulfilled,

1. By walking, jumping, dancing, frequent friction; pediluvium; heat applied by steam, or otherwise, to the region of the uterus.

2. By electric shocks through the pubic region.

3. By purges that act especially upon the rectum; as aloes and scammony.

R. Aloes socotrinæ ℥j. *Take Socotrine aloes ℥i.*  
 Lactis communis ℥vj. *Common milk ℥vi.--Dissolve*  
 Solve pro enemate bis in septimanis adhibendo. *For an injection, to be administered twice a week.*

R. Scammonii pulverisati ℥ss. *Take Scammony in powder ℥ss.*  
 Saponis Hispanici ℥jss. *Spanish soap ℥jss.*  
 Aquæ ferventis ℥viij. *Boiling water ℥viij.*  
 Fiat enema quarta quaque nocte injiciendum. *Make an injection, to be used every fourth night.*

R. Tincturæ aloes compositæ *Take Compound tincture of aloes*  
 ℥ss. *℥ss.*  
 Pro dosi alternis auroris. *To be taken every other morning.*

R. Pulveris e scammonio cum *Take Powder of scammony with*  
 calomelane ℥j. *submuriate of mercury ℥i.*  
 Syrupi zingiberis q. s. *Syrup of ginger q. s.*  
 Fiat massa in pilulas xii. dividenda, quarum tres pro *Make a mass, to be divided into xii. pills.—The dose is*  
 dosi sumendæ. *three.*

4. By Spanish flies, hellebore, and savine.

R. Tincturæ cantharidis ℥ij.      *Take Tincture of cantharides* ℥ij.  
 ——— cardamomi ℥iv.      ——— cardamon ℥iv.

M. cujus sumat ægra guttas      *Mix.---Let the patient take* LX  
 lx. vel cochleare minimum      *drops three times a day in any*  
 ter in die ex quovis vehicu-      *proper drink.*  
 lo idoneo.

R. Extracti hellebori nigri ℥j.      *Take Extract of black hellebore*  
    ℥i.  
 ——— gentianæ ℥ij.      ——— gentian ℥ij.

M. fiat pilulæ xii. qauarum      *Make xij pills. Let two be ta-*  
 sumantur duæ nocte mane-      *ken night and morning.*  
 que.

R. Pulveris myrrhæ composi-      *Take Compound powder of*  
 ti ℥ss.      *myrrh ℥ss.*

Balsami Peruviani q. s.      *Balsam of peru q. s.*

Fiat bolus ter in die sumen-      *Make a bolus, to be taken three*  
 dus.      *times a day.*

5. By inhaling two gallons of oxygen gas three times a day.

### ORDER III.

## SPASMI, OR SPASMODIC DISEASES.

### CHARACTER.

Irregular motions of the muscles, or of the muscular fibres,

### TETANUS.

### SYMPTOMS.

Sense of stiffness in the back part of the neck, rendering the motion of the head difficult and painful;---difficulty of

swallowing ;---pain, often violent, referred to the sternum, and thence shooting to the back ;---spasm of the muscles of the neck, pulling the head strongly backwards ;---rigidity of the lower jaw, which increasing, the teeth become so closely set together, as not to admit of the smallest opening, when the disease is called *TRISMUS*, or *Locked Jaw*.

If the disease proceed further, a great number of muscles become affected ; as those of the spine, bending the trunk of the body forcibly backwards ; in this state the tetanus is termed *OPISTHOTONOS* ;---or forwards, when it constitutes the *EMPROSTHOTONOS*.

At length every organ of voluntary motion partakes of the disease ;---the extremities are rigidly extended ;---the abdominal muscles are strongly retracted ; hence costiveness and suppression of urine are generally produced ;---the eyes are immovable in their sockets ;---the tongue often protruded beyond the teeth ;---the forehead is drawn up into furrows ;---the cheeks backwards towards the ears, and the whole countenance exhibits the most shocking distortion.---The stiffened parts are affected with violent contractions, which occasion the most excruciating pain.---A remission of these occasionally takes place every ten or fifteen minutes, but they are renewed, with aggravated torture, from the slightest causes, even the least motion of the patient, or the touch of an attendant.---At length one universal spasm puts a period to a most miserable state of existence.

#### CAUSES.

*Remote*.---The male sex ;---robust and vigorous constitution ;---warmth of climate.

*Exciting*.---Vicissitudes of temperature ;---exposure to cold, united with moisture ; or to excessive heat ;---injuries of nerves or tendons, by puncture or laceration ;---the presence of irritating substances in the stomach or alimentary canal ;---irritation of the extremities of the nerves ;---affections of the mind.

## PROGNOSIS

Will ever be most unfavourable ; more so when the disease arises from injury of nerves than when proceeding from cold ; ---when it comes on suddenly, and quickly advances to a violent degree, than when slow in its progress ;---when the spasmodic contractions quickly succeed each other, and are excited by very slight causes, than when there is a considerable interval, and the rigidity forms the chief of the disease.

## TREATMENT.

- Indications.* {
1. To remove causes that are obvious.
  11. To allay the inordinate action of the brain and nervous system ; or to excite a new and powerful action, and thereby supersede the original and morbid one.

When the disease is the consequence of a puncture or small wound, it has been supposed to arise from the partial division of a nerve. In this case a free dilatation of the wound should be made.—If arising from local irritation, the nervous communication with the brain should, if practicable, be cut off.

The second indication requires,

1. The most powerful antispasmodics, as opium with musk, camphor, and æther.

R. Camphoræ,

Moschi, āā ʒss.

Fiat pulvis ex quovis vehiculo idoneo capiendus omni trihorio.

*Take Camphor,*

*Musk, each ʒss.*

*Make a powder, to be taken every three hours, in any proper vehicle.*

R. Camphoræ gr. viij.	<i>Take Camphor gr. viij.</i>
Moschi gr. vj.	<i>Musk gr. vi.</i>
Pulveris opii gr. ij.	<i>Powder of opium gr. ij. = vi. = xij.</i>
Fiat pulvis secunda vel tertia vel quarta quaque hora sumendus.	<i>Make a powder, to be taken every two, three or four hours.</i>
<hr/>	
R. Misturæ camphoræ fortioris ℥viij.	<i>Take strong camphorated mixture ℥viij.</i>
Spiritus ætheris vitriolici compositi,	<i>Compound spirit of sulphuric æther,</i>
Syrupi simplicis, āā ℥ss.	<i>Simple syrup, each ℥ss.</i>
Tincturæ opii ℥j.	<i>Tincture of opium ℥i. = iij. = vi. --- Mix.</i>
M. sit dosis cochlearia tria magna.	<i>Let the dose be three table spoonfuls.</i>
<hr/>	
R. Ætheris vitriolici ℥ij.	<i>Take Sulphuric æther ℥ij.</i>
Misturæ camphoræ fortioris ℥viij.	<i>Strong camphorated mixture ℥viij.</i>
Syrupi simplicis ℥ss.	<i>Simple syrup ℥ss.</i>
Fiat mistura:—dosis cochlearia tria ordinaria.	<i>Make a mixture.---The dose is three ordinary spoonfuls.</i>

2. The cold bath, or affusion of cold water ; successful cases of the use of which are related by Dr. Cochrane, in the Medical Commentaries ; Dr. Wright, in the London Medical Observations ; Dr. Currie, in his Medical Reports ; and by others.

3. Mercury ; administered both externally and internally, so as to excite salivation.—It was also successfully employed by Dr. Clarke, as a *preventive* after wounds and punctures.

Peruvian bark ; and wine in large quantities. This plan was found successful by Dr. Rush, in the Transactions of the American Philosophical Society ; Dr Hossack, in the New-York Repository ; and Dr. Currie, in his Reports.

5. Alkalies and alkaline bath ; a hot bath impregnated with kali or quick lime. *Dr. Stutz, Medical and Physical Journal.*

6. Meadow narcissus. *Dr. Dufresnoy.*

7. The tinctura ferri muriati has been successfully used, and the petroleum or oleum petrolei.

## EPILEPSIA, OR THE EPILEPSY.

### SYMPTOMS.

Sudden loss of sense, and power of motion, so that, if the patient be standing, he immediately falls, or with convulsions is thrown to the ground, frequently with a violent cry.—During the fit there are strong convulsive motions of the limbs and trunk of the body, and spasms of the muscles of the face and eyes, producing various distortions of the countenance.—After a longer or shorter continuance of the convulsions, they cease altogether, and leave the patient motionless, still in a state of absolute insensibility, and under the appearance of a profound sleep.—The fit is frequently preceded by pain in the head,—lassitude,—some disturbance of the senses,—unquiet sleep,—unusual dread,—noise in the ears,—palpitation of the heart,—coldness of the joints ;—sensation of a cold air, the *aura epileptica*, arising in some part of the extremities, and gradually creeping upwards, until it reaches the head, when the patient is instantly deprived of his senses, and falls as above described.

### CAUSES.

*Predisposing.*—Great irritability of the nervous system ;—hereditary predisposition.

*Exciting.*—Mechanical, chemical, or mental stimuli ; especially the effects of joy and surprise ;—sudden fright ;—fits of passion, or any vehement emotion of the mind ;—plethora of the vessels of the head ;—worms ;—dentition ;—acute pain ;

—excessive evacuations;—suppression of accustomed discharges;—tumors compressing the brain, or any part of the nervous system.

## DIAGNOSIS.

*From convulsion.*—By its terminating in profound sleep;—by the total abolition of the senses.

*From apoplexy.*—By the voluntary motions in the one disease being increased; in the other, totally suspended.

*From hysteria.*—See *Hysteria*.

## PROGNOSIS.

*Favourable.*—The disease being sympathetic, occurring before the age of puberty, and arising from causes easy of removal;—there being no hereditary predisposition;—an intermittent fever, or cutaneous eruption, has sometimes effected a cure.

*Unfavourable.*—The reverse of the above. When the disease comes on after the age of puberty, when it has arisen from an hereditary predisposition, or by frequent repetition has become confirmed, the probability of cure is slight; especially where the memory and judgment have become impaired.

## TREATMENT.

- Indications.* { 1. To abate the violence and shorten the duration of the paroxysm.  
11. To prevent its recurrence.

If there be symptoms of determination of blood to the head, or if the patient be of a full plethoric habit, bleeding from the arm, jugular vein, or from the temporal artery.

If, on the contrary, the presence of debility is obvious, the most powerful antispasmodics;—sinapisms to the lower extremities;—anodyne and antispasmodic clysters.—In general little else can be done, during the paroxysm, than to use

the necessary precautions to prevent the patient injuring himself in the violence of the convulsions.

R. Tincturæ asafætidx ℥ss.	<i>Take Tincture of asafatida ℥ss.</i>
—— opii ℥j.	—— opium ℥i.
Aquæ distillatæ ℥viij.	<i>Distilled water ℥viij.</i>
Fiat enema.	<i>Make an injection.</i>

The recurrence of the paroxysm is sometimes prevented,

1. By removing causes that continue to operate ; as worms, dentition, &c. &c.

2. By avoiding the occasional or exciting causes ; as, overdistension of the vessels of the head, however induced ;—fits of passion, or other violent emotions of the mind, &c.

3. If the paroxysm be preceded by the aura epileptica, it has been advised to apply blisters or caustic to the part from which the sensation arises : to destroy the communication with the brain, by dividing the nerve, or by means of a ligature applied round the limb, will often be successful.

4. If the patient be of a plethoric habit, by occasional bleeding ;—abstemious diet ;—issues or setons in the neck ;—frequent purges, &c.

5. If weak and irritable, by tonics ; as cinchona,—zincum calcinatum and zincum vitriolatum,—cuprum ammoniatum,—cuprum vitriolatum ;—argentum nitratum.

R. Pulveris cinchonæ ℥ss.	<i>Take powder of cinchona ℥ss.</i>
—— valerianæ ℥ss.	—— valerian ℥ss.
Fiat pulvis ter in die sumendus.	<i>Make a powder, to be taken three times a day.</i>

R. Tincturæ cinchonæ compositæ,	<i>Take compound tincture of cinchona,</i>
—— valerianæ ammoniatæ, āā ℥j.	<i>Volatile tincture of valerian, each ℥i.</i>
Infusi quassia (℥j. ad ℥bj.) ℥xij.	<i>Infusion of quassia (℥i. to the ℥b.) ℥xij</i>
Fiat haustus ter in dies capiendus.	<i>Make a draught, to be taken three times a day.</i>



R. Zinci calcinati gr. vj.  
 Extracti gentianæ gr. iv.  
 Syrupi zingiberis q. s.  
 Fiat pilulæ duæ ter in die capiendæ cum haustulo infusi chamæmeli.

*Take oxyd of zinc gr. vi.  
 Extract of gentian gr. iv.  
 Syrup of ginger q. s.  
 Make two pills, to be taken three times a day, in a little camomile tea.*

R. Zinci vitriolati gr. ½.  
 Extracti chamæmeli gr. x.  
 Fiat pilulæ duæ ter in die sumendæ.

*Take Sulphate of zinc gr. ½.  
 Extract of camomile gr. x.  
 Make two pills, to be taken three times a day.*

R. Zinci vitriolati gr. j.  
 Extracti cascarillæ gr. viij.  
 Olei essentiallis caryophyllorum aromaticorum gr. ij.  
 Fiat pilulæ duæ ter in die sumendæ.

*Take Sulphate of zinc gr. i.  
 Extract of cascarilla gr. viij.  
 Essential oil of cloves gr. ij.  
 Make two pills, to be taken three times a day.*

R. Cupri ammoniati gr. ij.  
 Conservæ rosæ gr. v.  
 Fiat pilula ter quotidie capienda.

*Take Sulphate of copper and ammonia gr. ij.  
 Conserve of roses gr. v.  
 Make a pill, to be taken three times a day.*

R. Cupri vitriolati gr. ij.  
 Conservæ rosæ ʒj.  
 Pilulæ ex opio ʒj.  
 Optime misceantur in massam in pilulas xxiv. dividendam, quarum capiat æger unam vel duas ter in die.

*Take Sulphate of copper gr. ij.  
 Conserve of roses ʒi.  
 Opiate pill ʒi  
 When well incorporated in a mass, divide into xxiv. pills.  
 Let the patient take one or two, three times a day.*

R. Argenti nitrati gr. j.  
 Conservæ rosæ gr. v.  
 Fiat pilula ter in die deglutenda.

*Take Nitrate of silver gr. i.  
 Conserve of roses gr. v.  
 Make a pill, to be swallowed three times a day.*

6. By regular exercise.

7. By cold bathing.

8. By antispasmodics; as valerian, castor, musk, æther, oleum animale, opium.

**R.** Pulveris valerianæ ℥j.

Tincturæ valerianæ ammo-  
niatæ,

Syrupi corticis aurantii, āā  
℥ij.

Aquæ pimento ℥xij.

Fiat haustus ter quotidie ad-  
hibendus.

*Take Powder of valerian ℥i.*

*Volatile tincture of —*

*Syrup of orange peel, each ℥ij.*

*Water of Jamaica pepper  
℥xij.*

*Make a draught, to be given  
three times a day.*

**Radicis valerianæ incisæ** ℥j.

**Canellæ albæ contusæ** ℥ij.

**Aquæ ferventis** ℥ij.

**Macera per horas duas, dein  
cola.**

**R.** Hujus colaturæ ℥xij.

Tincturæ valerianæ ℥j.

Fiat haustus ter in die su-  
mendus.

*Take Valerian root, cut ℥i.*

*Canella alba, bruised ℥ij.*

*Boiling water ℥ij.*

*Macerate for two hours and  
strain.*

*Take of this strained liquor ℥xij.*

*Tincture of valerian ℥j.*

*Make a draught, to be taken  
three times a day.*

**R.** Castorei,

Moschi, āā gr. iv.

Olei animalis gutt. ij.

Fiat pilulæ duæ ter in die deg-  
lutendæ, superbibendo haus-  
tulum alicujus liquoris ido-  
nei.

*Take Castor,*

*Musk, each gr. iv.*

*Animal oil drops ij.*

*Make two pills, to be taken  
three times a day---drinking  
after them a draught of any  
proper liquor.*

R. <i>Ætheris vitriolici</i> ℥ss.	<i>Take Sulphuric æther</i> ℥ss.
<i>Tincturæ opii</i> gutt. xv.	<i>Tincture of opium drops</i> xv.
<i>Misturæ camphoræ</i> ℥xij.	<i>Camphorated mixture</i> ℥xij.
<i>Syrupi croci</i> ℥j.	<i>Syrup of saffron</i> ℥i.
<i>Fiat haustus ter in die sumendus.</i>	<i>Make a draught to be taken three times a day.</i>

9. When the attack of the disease can be foreseen by certain well-known feelings of the patient, an emetic given an hour before its approach has been known to prevent the fit; a large dose of opium also, or other powerful antispasmodic, administered in the same manner.

*Haustus emeticus communis. Common emetic draught.*

R. <i>Tincturæ opii</i> gutt. xx—xl.	<i>Take Tincture of opium drops</i> xx—xl.
<i>Misturæ camphoræ</i> ℥xij.	<i>Camphorated mixture</i> ℥xij.
<i>Syrupi rosæ</i> ℥j.	<i>Syrup of roses</i> ℥i.
<i>Fiat haustus.</i>	<i>Make a draught.</i>

R. <i>Spiritus ætheris vitriolici</i> <i>compositi</i> ℥j.	<i>Take Compound spirit of sul-</i> <i>phuric æther</i> ℥i.
<i>Tincturæ opii</i> gutt. xx—xl.	<i>Tincture of opium drops</i> xx— xl.
<i>Misturæ camphoræ</i> ℥xij.	<i>Camphorated mixture</i> ℥xij.
<i>Syrupi croci</i> ℥j.	<i>Syrup of saffron</i> ℥i.
<i>Fiat haustus ineunte paroxys-</i> <i>mo capiendus.</i>	<i>Make a draught to be taken</i> <i>when the fit is coming on.</i>

10. By digitalis, particularly if there be an accelerated pulse, when it should be given in doses, gradually increased, until the pulse is influenced by it.

11. The *rhus radicans*, in the praise of which Dufresnoy and Hufeland have written, has occasionally cured epilepsy.

12. By the *cicutaria*, which is said by Dufresnoy to be useful.

13. The carbonate of potash is recommended by Drs. Michaelis and Wiedemann.

14. By mercury, as an alterative :—

R. Calomelanos gr.  $\frac{1}{4}$ .

*Take Submuriate of mercury*  
gr.  $\frac{1}{2}$ —i.

Conservæ rosæ gr. v.

*Conserve of roses gr. v.*

Fiat pilula ter in die sumenda.

*Make a pill, to be taken three times a day.*

R. Pilulæ ex hydrargyro gr. v.

*Take Mercurial pill gr. v.*

Fiat pilulæ quavis nocte capienda.

*Make a pill to be taken every night.*

R. Calomelanos,

*Take Submuriate of mercury,*

Sulphuris antimonii precipitati, singulorum gr. ss.

*Prepared sulphuret of antimony, each gr. ss.*

Conservæ rosæ q. s.

*Conserve of roses q. s.*

Fiat pilula ter in die sumenda.

*Make a pill, to be taken three times a day.*

15. By the nux vomica, which has often been successful.

R. Nucis vomicæ contusæ ʒj.

*Take Nux vomica, bruised ʒi.*

Aquæ ferventis ℥j.

*Boiling water ℥i.*

Macera per horam, dein cola.

*Macerate for an hour and strain.*

R. Hujus infusi ʒxij.

*Take of this infusion ʒxij.*

Tincturæ cardamomi ʒj.

*Tincture of cardamon ʒi.*

M. pro haustu ter quotidie capiendo.

*Make a draught, to be taken daily.*

R. Pulveris nucis vomicæ gr. iij.

*Take Powder of nux vomica gr. iij.*

Conservæ rosæ gr. v.

*Conserve of roses gr. v.*

Fiat pilula ter in die deglutenda.

*Make a pill, to be taken three times a day.*

16. By the internal use of arsenic.

R. Solutionis arsenicalis Di.	<i>Take Arsenical solution (of Dr.</i>
Fowler gutt. iv.—vj.	<i>Fowler) drops iv—vi.</i>
Tincturæ cinnamomi ʒj.	<i>Tincture of cinnamon ʒi.</i>
Syrupi simplicis ʒj.	<i>Simple syrup ʒi.</i>
Aquæ pimento ʒxij.	<i>Water of Jamaica pepper</i>
	<i>ʒxij.</i>

M. fiat haustus ter in die sumendus. *Make a draught to be taken three times a day.*

17. By electricity.

18. By the viscus quercinus, or missletoe, recommended by Dr. Frazier.

19. By oxygen gas, extolled by Dr. Girtanner.

20. The gratiola officinalis, praised by Dr. Sommer, in his treatise *De Virtute Gratiolæ*.

21. By change of climate and mode of life.

## CHOREA SANCTI VITI, OR THE DANCE OF ST. VITUS.

### SYMPTOMS.

The disease is marked by convulsive motions, somewhat varied in different persons, but generally affecting the leg and arm of one side only.—The lower extremity is mostly first affected;—there is a kind of lameness and imbecility in one of the legs; and, though the limb be at rest, the foot is often agitated by involuntary motions, turning it alternately outwards and inwards.—In walking, the affected leg is seldom lifted as usual, but is dragged along, as if the whole limb were paralytic; and when it is attempted to be lifted, that motion is unsteadily performed, the limb becoming irregularly and ludicrously agitated.—The motions of the arm likewise are variously performed, or it is drawn by convulsive retractions in a direction contrary to that intended.

R

## CAUSES.

General weakness and irritability of the nervous system ; occurring between the tenth and fifteenth years of age.—It is induced by various irritations ; as teething, worms, offensive smells, poisons, affections of the mind, fright, horror, anger.

## PROGNOSIS.

It is never attended with danger, unless very violent in degree, when fever supervenes, and it often kills : it passes not unfrequently into epilepsy.

## TREATMENT.

*Indication.* } To increase the tone of the muscular system.

After the administration of an emetic and mild aperient,

Tonics ; especially zincum vitriolatum,—cuprum ammoniatum,—argentum nitratum, as recommended against epilepsy.

Cold bathing, and electricity.

Terror has sometimes effected a cure.

The antispasmodics, and other remedies enumerated under the head Epilepsy.

## ASTHMA.

## SYMPTOMS.

The attack is usually preceded by sense of fulness about the stomach,—lassitude,—depression of spirits,—drowsiness, and pain in the head ; little, however, regarded by the patient.—On the approach of the succeeding evening, a sense of tightness and stricture is perceived across the breast, with distressing straitness of the lungs, impeding respiration.—The difficulty of breathing continues to increase for some

length of time ;—both inspiration and expiration are performed slowly, and with a wheezing noise ;—the speech becomes difficult and uncasy ;—a propensity to coughing succeeds, followed by the most anxious difficulty of breathing ;—the patient is threatened with immediate suffocation, and is obliged instantly to rise from an horizontal position ;—the face is sometimes turgid, and of a livid hue ; at others it is morbidly pale and shrunk.—These symptoms usually continue till towards the approach of morning, when a copious expectoration of mucus comes on, the breathing becomes less laborious and more full, the patient speaks and coughs with greater ease, and, feeling every way relieved, soon falls asleep.—The dyspnœa and tightness across the chest remain for some days after the attack, and for several succeeding evenings an exacerbation occurs similar to that above described.

## CAUSES.

Hereditary predisposition ;—cold and moist atmosphere ;—sudden changes of temperature ;—retrocedent gout ;—suppression of long-accustomed evacuations ;—intense study ;—certain fevers ;—irritation of the bronchial system by ærial acrimony or other causes ;—irritation of the stomach, uterus, or other viscera.

*Proximate cause.*—Supposed to be spasm by Dr. Cullen ;—the presence of irritating causes according to Dr. Bree.

## DIAGNOSIS.

The pathognomonic symptoms are, paroxysms generally coming on at night, in which there is frequent and extremely anxious respiration ; together with a wheezing noise, and sense of tightness across the chest.

## PROGNOSIS.

*Favourable.*—The disease occurring in an early period of life, and in an unimpaired constitution.—Arising from accidental causes, it is more easy of cure than when spontaneous, or the consequence of predisposition.

*Unfavourable.*—The disease coming on at an advanced period of life ;—frequent return of paroxysms, and their long continuance ;—symptoms indicating a tendency to phthisis pulmonalis, or to hydrothorax ;—anasarcous swellings of the lower extremities ;—paralysis of the arms ;—tremulous respiration ;—weak irregular pulse ;—syncope ;—palpitation of the heart ;—paucity of urine ;—cold extremities.—It sometimes has induced an aneurism of the heart and large vessels ; and not unfrequently terminates in pneumonia.

## TREATMENT.

*Indications.* { 1. To moderate the violence of the paroxysm.  
 { 11. To prevent its recurrence.

The violence of the paroxysm, is moderated by,

1. Bleeding, where the habit is plethoric ; the disease of no long standing ; the face flushed, &c.—On the contrary in elderly persons, where the disease has become habitual ; or where the face during the attack is preternaturally pale and shrunk ; bleeding is inadmissible.

It must be remembered, however, that the propriety of blood-letting in any species of asthma has been much doubted ; and in those cases which appear to demand it, it is better to take away small quantities at intervals, in order to allow the contractile power of the vessels to be exerted in proportion as the vessel loses its contents.

2. Gentle aperients, especially such as are recommended to obviate costiveness in dyspepsia at page 159 ; and antispasmodic clysters.

R. Lactis asafœtidæ ℥viij.

*Take Milk of asafetida ℥viij.*

Fiat enema pro re nata adhibendum.

*Make an injection to be given according to circumstances.*

3. The application of blisters to the chest.



4. Antispasmodics :—opium, vitriolic æther, or both united; asafœtida, in cases where spasmodic difficulty of breathing is obvious.

R. Spiritus ætheris vitriolici compositi ℥j Tincturæ opii gutt. v. Misturæ camphoræ fortioris ℥xiiij. Syrupi corticis aurantii ℥j. Fiat haustus quarta vel sexta quaque hora sumendus.	<i>Take Compound spirit of sulphuric æther ℥i. Tincture of opium drops x. Strong camphorated mixture ℥xiiij. Syrup of orange peel ℥i. Make a draught, to be taken every fourth or sixth hour.</i>
--	---

R. Ætheris vitriolici gutt. xxx. Tincturæ opii gutt. v. Misturæ camphoræ ℥xiiij. Syrupi croci ℥j. Fiat haustus quartis vel sextis horis capiendus.	<i>Take Sulphuric æther drops xxx. Tincture of opium — x. Camphorated mixture ℥xiiij. Syrup of saffron ℥i. Make a draught, to be taken every fourth or sixth hour.</i>
---	--

5. Expectorants, where expectoration is difficult, of squills, —tartarized antimony,—and ammoniacum;—tinctura nico-  
tianæ, in nauseating doses.

R. Aquæ ammoniæ acetatæ ℥ss. —— menthæ sativæ ℥x. Vini antimonii tartarisati gutt. xv. Syrupi simplicis ℥j. Fiat haustus quartis vel sextis horis sumendus.	<i>Take Water of acetite of ammonia ℥ss. —— of spearmint ℥x. Antimonial wine drops xv.  Simple syrup ℥i. Make a draught to be taken every four or six hours.</i>
--	--

R. Lactis ammoniaci ℥v. Aquæ menthæ piperitidis ℥x Tincturæ scillæ gutt. x. Fiat haustus sextis horis capiendus.	<i>Take Lac ammoniac ℥v. Peppermint water ℥x. Tincture of squills drops x. Make a draught, to be taken every six hours.</i>
---	---

R. Lactis ammoniaci,  
 ——— asafœtidæ, āā ʒiv.  
 Aquæ cinnamomi ʒvj.  
 Fiat haustus sextis horis ad-  
 hibendus.

Take Lac ammoniac,  
 — asafetida, each ʒiv.  
 Cinnamon water ʒvi.  
 Make a draught, to be taken  
 every six hours.

R. Pilulæ e scilla gr. x.  
 Fiat pilulæ duæ octavis horis  
 capiendæ.

Take Squill pill gr. x.  
 Make two pills to be taken eve-  
 ry eight hours.

R. Pilulæ e scilla gr. vj.  
 Pulveris digitalis gr.  $\frac{1}{2}$ .  
 Fiat bolus sextis horis sumen-  
 dus.

Take Squill pill gr. vi.  
 Powder of purple foxglove  
 gr.  $\frac{1}{2}$ .  
 Make a bolus, to be taken every  
 six hours.

R. Aquæ ammoniæ acetatæ  
 ʒiij.  
 Misturæ camphoræ ʒx.  
 Tincturæ nicotianæ gutt.  
 xxv.  
 Syrupi croci ʒj.

Take Water of acetite of am-  
 monia ʒiij.  
 Camphorated mixture ʒx.  
 Tincture of tobacco drops xxv.

M. pro haustu ter in die su-  
 mendo.

Syrup of saffron ʒi.—Mix  
 For a draught, to be taken three  
 times a day.

R. Aceti scillæ ʒj.  
 Spiritus ætheris nitrosi ʒij.  
 Mellis acetati ʒss.  
 Aquæ menthæ sativæ ʒvj.  
 Fiat julapium de quo capiat  
 æger cochleare unum mag-  
 num urgenti tusse vel dy-  
 spnœa.

Take Vinegar of squills ʒi.  
 Nitrous æther ʒij.  
 Acetated honey ʒss.  
 Water of spearmint ʒvi.  
 Make a julep, of which let the  
 patient take a table spoonful  
 when the cough and dyspnœa  
 are urgent.

6. Pediluvium, and the warm bath.

7. Coffee.

The recurrence of the paroxysm is prevented,

1. By avoiding the exciting causes.
2. By issues, or occasional blisters.
3. Gentle aperients of rhubarb, manna, and magnesia.
4. Emetics, given a short time before the expected paroxysm, have in some instances prevented its attack.
5. Diaphoretics, particularly the pulvis ipecacuanhæ compositus.
6. Expectorants ; as squills,—ammoniacum,—myrrh,—antimonium tartarisatum,—a decoction of seneka.
7. Opium combined with a diaphoretic.
8. Digitalis.
9. Oxygen gas.
10. Inhaling the vapour of æther.
11. The smoking or chewing of tobacco.
12. The occasional use of stomachic bitters and absorbents ; Peruvian bark, chalybeate waters, and other remedies recommended for dyspepsia.—The flatulence accompanying asthma is often relieved by a small portion of acetous acid.
13. Light and nutritive diet ; avoiding flatulent and indigestible aliment.
14. Warm clothing.
1. Regular exercise ; on horseback, or by swinging or sailing.
16. Removal from a cold to a warm climate.



## PERTUSSIS, OR HOOPING-COUGH.

### SYMPTOMS.

The disease comes on with slight difficulty of breathing, thirst, quick pulse, hoarseness, cough, and all the symptoms of common catarrh.—In the second or in the third week after the attack, it puts on its peculiar and characteristic symp-

toms.—The expiratory motions, peculiar to coughing, are made with more rapidity and violence than usual ; and, after several of these expirations thus convulsively made, a sudden and full inspiration succeeds, in which, by the air rushing through the glottis with unusual velocity, a peculiar sound is caused, which has obtained the name of hoop.—When this sonorous inspiration has happened, the convulsive coughing is again renewed, and continues in the same manner as before, till a quantity of mucus is thrown up from the lungs, or the contents of the stomach are evacuated by vomiting, which generally terminates the fit : the patient is then most frequently enabled to return to the amusements he was employed in before its accession, and often expresses a desire for food ; but when the attack has been severe, it is succeeded by much fatigue, hurried respiration, and general languor and debility.—After a longer or shorter continuance of the disease, the paroxysms become less severe, and at length entirely cease.—In some instances it has, however, been protracted for several months, and even for a year.

#### CAUSES.

Children are most commonly the subjects of the disease ; and it is supposed to depend on a specific contagion.

#### DIAGNOSIS.

It is distinguished from every other disease by the convulsive cough, followed by the peculiar sonorous inspiration above described ; and terminating in vomiting or expectoration.

#### PROGNOSIS.

*Favourable.*—Moderate and free expectoration ;—the strength little impaired ;—the fits neither frequent nor violent ;—in the interval, the respiration free ;—the appetite good ;—the absence of fever ;—moderate hæmorrhage from the nose.

*Unfavourable.*—The disease occurring in children under two years of age ;—in children born of phthisical or asthmatic parents ;—much fever, with symptoms of pneumonia ;—very copious or scanty expectoration ;—great debility ;—convulsions.

## TREATMENT.

- Indications.* { 1. In the early stage of the disease, to moderate its violence, and to palliate urgent symptoms.
- { 11. In the advanced period, to interrupt its course ; and put a stop to the disease sooner than it would have spontaneously ceased.

The first indication is to be effected by,

1. Bleeding ;—if there be much pyrexia, or great difficulty of breathing, especially by leeches to the chest.

2. Emetics and nauseating medicines ; of tartarized antimony, in divided doses.

R. Vini antimonii ℥ij.  
Fiat haustus emeticus.

*Take Antimonial wine ℥ij.  
Make an emetic draught.*

R. Vini ipecacuanhæ ℥ss.  
Fiat haustus emeticus.

*Take Ipecacuan wine ℥ss—℥i.  
Make an emetic draught.*

R. Aquæ ammoniæ acetatæ ℥j.

*Take Water of acetite of ammonia ℥i.*

Vini antimonii tartarisati  
℥ij.

*Wine of antimony ℥ij.*

Aquæ menthæ sativæ ℥vss.

*Water of spearmint ℥vss.*

Mellis acetati ℥ss.

*Acetated honey ℥ss.—Mix.*

M. cujus capiat æger cochleare unum magnum quartis vel sextis horis.

*Let the patient take a table spoonful every four or six hours.*

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| R. Aceti scillæ ʒij.                             | <i>Take Acetite of squills ʒij.</i>           |
| Mellis acetati ʒij.                              | <i>Acetated honey ʒij.—Mix.</i>               |
| M. cujus sit dosis cochleare<br>minimum subinde. | <i>The dose is a tea-spoonful frequently.</i> |
- 
- |                                       |  |
|---------------------------------------|--|
| R. Succi cicutæ spissati gr.<br>j—iv. | <i>Take Spissated juice of hemlock<br/>gr. i—iv.</i> |
| Fiat pilula quavis nocte sumenda.     | <i>Make a pill, to be taken every night.</i>         |

3. Gentle laxatives of senna, manna, and the like.
4. Blisters to the chest.
5. Inhaling the steam of hot water ; alone, or medicated with æther.
6. Tepid bath ;—pediluvium.
7. Tinctura cantharidis ; alone, or united with tinctura opii camphorata ; and so administered as to produce a slight degree of strangury.

The second indication is to be fulfilled,

1. By tonics ; Peruvian bark, preparations of steel and zinc,—arsenic, proportioning the dose to the age of the patient.
2. Antispasmodics ; opium,—musk,—asafœtida,—amber,—castor, administered in like manner.
3. Narcotics ; as, cicuta,—hyoscyamus,—aconite,—belladonna,—digitalis. A grain of the extract of cicuta and hyoscyamus may be given every six hours, and a quarter of a grain of the others, and gradually and cautiously increased.
4. Change of air.

## PYROSIS, OR THE WATER-BRASH.

### SYMPTOMS.

The disease usually comes on in the morning or forenoon, when the stomach is empty ; commencing with ardent pain

at the pit of the stomach, with sense of constriction, as if that organ were drawn towards the back.—The pain is increased by an erect position, and therefore the body is bent forward.—After a short time an eructation takes place of a thin watery fluid in considerable quantity; sometimes of an acid taste, often quite insipid.—The eructation is frequently repeated and at length gives relief to the pain, and puts an end to the fit.

## CAUSES.

*Predisposing.*—It principally attacks those of a middle age; females more frequently than males; and generally the unmarried;—people in low life, who live much on milk and a farinaceous diet, rather than those in better condition;—fluor albus.

*Exciting.*—Application of cold to the lower extremities;—violent emotions of the mind.

*Proximate.*—Spasm of the muscular fibres of the stomach, its blood vessels and exhalants.

## TREATMENT.

Pyrosis requires the removal of the exciting causes, and the exhibition of antispasmodics, especially æther,—opium,—musk,—castor,—volatile alkali,—nux vomica,—the smoking or chewing of tobacco,—and the occasional use of the mineral alkali with absorbents, which should be given as recommended in the treatment of dyspepsia.

## COLICA, OR THE COLIC.

- Species. {
1. Colica spasmodica ; with retraction of the navel, and spasms of the abdominal muscles.
  2. ——— stercorea, in persons subject to costiveness after long-continued constipation.
  3. ——— accidentalis, from acrid matter in the intestines.
  4. ——— pictonum ; a sense of weight in the lower belly, colic pains, continual, with pain in the arms and back, ending in palsy.
  5. ——— meconialis, in new-born children.
  6. ——— calculosa, with a fixed hardness in a particular part of the abdomen ; calculi ejected by the anus.
  7. ——— verminosa, from worms.

## SYMPTOMS.

Violent pain and distention of the abdomen, attended with a peculiar sense of twisting or wringing around the navel ; which, with the teguments of the belly, is frequently drawn inwards : and often the muscles are spasmodically contracted in separate portions, giving the appearance of a bag full of round balls.--Obstinate costiveness ;--frequently there is a bitter taste in the mouth ;--thirst ;--slight febrile heat, and other symptoms, which indicate the presence of bile in the alimentary canal ;--frequently there are hiccup, and flatulent eructations.--Vomiting in some cases continues frequent and bilious ; and in some instances stercoraceous matter is thrown up, when generally a high degree of inflammation follows, and the disease is called *ILEUS*, and also *VOLVULUS*.

## CAUSES.

Cold applied to the surface of the body, especially to the lower extremities and abdomen ;--austere, acid, or indigestible aliment ;--redundance of acrid bile ;--collections of indurated fæces, or of calcareous concretions, in the alimentary canal ;--flatus ;--certain metallic poisons, as lead ;--



hysteria ;--translation of gout ;--the imprudent use of astringents in diarrhœa and dysentery ;--all these increased by a constitutional irritability of the intestines.

Another exciting cause of colic to be noticed in this place, is

### WORMS.

The human primæ viæ are infested by five kinds of worms.

1. *Ascaris vermicularis* : the small white thread, or maw-round worm.

2. *Ascaris lumbricoides* : the lumbricus teres, or long worm.

3. *Trichuris* : the long hair-tailed thread worm.

4. *Tænia osculis marginalibus* ; the solium, or tape-worm.

5. *Tænia osculis superficialibus* : the broad tape-worm.

The ascarides have usually their seat in the rectum ; the lumbrici occupy the small intestines, and sometimes the stomach ; the trichurides the cæcum ; the tæniæ the whole tract of the intestines, more especially the ileum.

Worms mostly produce symptoms of colic, and very frequently other symptoms ; as variable appetite ;--fetid breath ;--picking of the nose ;--hardness and fulness of the belly ;--sensation of heat and itching in the anus ;--preternaturally red tongue, or alternately clean and covered with a white slimy mucus ;--grinding of the teeth during sleep ;--short dry cough ;--frequent slimy stools ;--emaciation ;--slów fever with an evening exacerbation ;--irregular pulse ;--sometimes convulsion fits.

Worms appear more frequently in those of a relaxed habit ;--those whose bowels contain a preternatural quantity of mucus or slimy matter ;--in those who live on vegetable food :--in the dyspeptic ;--the eating of unripe fruit is a frequent cause of their production.

They are evolved from ovula that exist in the human body, and in no other situation. For further information on this subject, consult "*An Attempt to an Arrangement of human in-*

*Intestinal Worms*," published by the author in the fifth volume of the Memoirs of the London Medical Society.

*Proximate causes of colic.*---Spasm of some part of the alimentary canal.

#### DIAGNOSIS.

*From enteritis.*—By the peculiar twisting pain, and retraction of the navel;—by the absence of fever, in the early part of the disease;—by the pain in enteritis being increased, in colic alleviated, by pressure;—by the irregular contraction of the abdominal muscles.

The same characteristic symptoms distinguish it from inflammation of other abdominal viscera.

#### PROGNOSIS.

*Favourable.*—The pain remitting or changing its situation;—discharges of wind and fæces, followed by an abatement of symptoms.

*Unfavourable.*—Violent fixed pain;—obstinate costiveness;—sudden cessation of the pain, followed by more frequent hiccup, great watchfulness, delirium, syncope, cold sweats, weak tremulous pulse;—the pulse becoming peculiarly hard—see *Enteritis*; and the pain before relieved, now much increased, upon pressure;—volvulus:—all the symptoms indicating supervening inflammation and mortification, from the accession of which the chief danger arises.

#### TREATMENT.

- Indications.* { 1. To relax the spasm.  
11. To remove the causes, and procure evacuations.

The first indication requires,

1. Bleeding, if the concomitant strength of constitution and fulness of vessels, with strong pulse, are present; but it is seldom necessary.

2. Carminatives and antispasmodics ; opium in large doses, cordial and opiate confection, cardamoms, &c.

R. Confectionis aromaticæ ℥ss	<i>Take Aromatic confection ℥ss.</i>
Pulveris rhabarbari gr. xvij	<i>Rhubarb in powder gr. xvij.</i>
Aquæ menthæ piperitidis ℥xij.	<i>Peppermint water ℥xij.</i>
Tincturæ cardamomi ℥jss.	<i>Tincture of cardamon ℥jss.</i>
Syrupi zingiberis ℥j.	<i>Syrup of ginger ℥i.</i>
Fiat haustus.	<i>Make a draught.</i>

R. Tincturæ cardamomi compositæ, ℥iij.	<i>Take Compound tincture of cardamon ℥iij.</i>
—— opii gutt. xx.	<i>Tincture of opium drops xx.</i>
Syrupi croci ℥j.	<i>Syrup of saffron ℥i.</i>
Aquæ menthæ piperitidis ℥xij	<i>Peppermint water ℥xij.</i>
	<i>Make a draught.</i>

R. Confectionis opiatæ ℥ss.	<i>Take Opiate confection ℥ss.</i>
Olei essentialis carui gutt. ij	<i>Essential oil of caraway drops ij</i>
Pulveris rhæi q. s.	<i>Powder of rhubarb q. s.</i>
Fiat bolus.	<i>Make a bolus.</i>

3. Warm bath ; semicupium, and fomentations to the abdomen.

4. Blisters, and warm plasters.

5. Opiate clysters.

6. If there be great irritation of the stomach, with frequent vomiting, the saline medicine in an effervescing state.

7. Colic from the presence of flatus is often relieved by some aromatic cordial, or a small portion of brandy.

Evacuations must be procured,

1. By cathartics ;—at first by the more mild ; as rhubarb, magnesia, natron vitriolatum, oleum ricini : if these prove ineffectual, calomel united with extractum colocynthidis compositum, especially where there has been bilious vomiting.

R. Pulveris rhabbarbari ʒj.

Magnesiæ albæ ʒjss.

Tincturæ sennæ ʒss.

Infusi sennæ ʒvj.

Syrupi zingiberis ʒss.

Fiat mistura cujus absumat æger cochlearia tria magna omni bihorio donec alvus purgetur.

Take powder of rhubarb ʒi.

Carbonate of magnesia ʒjss.

Tincture of senna ʒss.

Infusion of — ʒvi.

Syrup of ginger ʒss.

Make a mixture. Let the patient take three table spoonfuls every two hours, till it purges.

R. Natri vitriolati ʒj.

Infusi sennæ ʒiv.

Tincturæ sennæ ʒij.

Syrupi zingiberis ʒss.

Fiat mistura cujus capiat æger partem tertiam omni bihorio donec alvus probe respondeat.

Take Sulphate of soda, ʒi.

Infusion of senna ʒiv.

Tincture of — ʒij.

Syrup of ginger ʒss.

Make a mixture. Let the patient take a third part every two hours, 'till it operates freely.

R. Calomelanos gr. xij.

Extracti colocynthidis compositi ʒj.

Fiat massa in pilulas xii. æquales distribuenda, quarum capiat æger duas secundæ quaque hora, donec alvus bis terve respondeat, superbibendo cochlearia tria magna hujus misturæ :

Take Submuriate of mercury gr. xij.

Compound extract of colocynth ʒi.

Make a mass to be divided into xij equal pills, of which let the patient take two, every two hours, 'till two or three stools are procured. Drinking after each dose three table spoonfuls of the following mixture :

R. Kali tartarisati ʒij.

Infusi sennæ ʒvj.

Tincturæ ejusdem,

Syrupi corticis aurantii, añ ʒss.

Fiat mistura.

Take Tartrite of potash ʒij.

Infusion of senna ʒvi.

Tincture of —

Syrup of orange peel, each ʒss.

Make a mixture.

2. Copious clysters; the common emollient, or with colocynthis, or the purging salts.—A copious injection of cold water has in some instances been followed by the desired effect.—Should these be unsuccessful, recourse may be had to the injection of an infusion of tobacco.

3. Cold water dashed upon the extremities; or ice, snow, &c. applied in a cloth, or bladder, to the abdomen, have sometimes procured evacuations, in cases where every thing else had been unsuccessful.

4. Indurated fæces in the rectum are at times to be removed only after being previously broken down with the finger, or with an appropriate instrument.

*Of the colica pictonum.*

The colic induced by lead, is more obstinate, and longer protracted, than the same disease brought on from common causes; and most frequently terminates in paralysis of the wrists and upper extremities.

*Treatment.*—Oleum ricini, often repeated, is most effectual in procuring stools; afterwards, mercury united with opium, to excite slight salivation;—alum;—electricity;—chalybeate and sulphureous waters;—sinapi.

R. Calomelanos gr. ʒ.

Take Submuriate of mercury  
gr. ʒ.—i.

Pilulæ ex opio gr. ijss.

Opiate pill gr. ijss.

Fiat pilula ter in die sumenda.

Make a pill to be taken three  
times a day.

R. Calomelanos gr. ʒ.

Take Submuriate of mercury  
gr. ʒ.—i.

Sulphuris antimonii præcipit  
itati gr. ʒ.

Prepared sulphuret of anti  
mony gr. ʒ.—i.

Conservæ rosæ gr. v.

Conserve of roses gr. v.

Fiat pilula ter in die capienda.

Make a pill to be taken three  
times a day.

- R. Aluminis purificati ℥ss.      *Take Sulphate of alum and  
potash ℥ss.*  
 Infusi rosæ ℥xij.      *Infusion of roses ℥xij.*  
 Syrupi ejusdem ℥j.      *Syrup of — ℥i.*  
 Fiat haustus ter in die su-      *Make a draught to be taken  
mendus.      three times a day.*

*Of colica verminosa.*

1. The most esteemed remedies against ascarides and trichurides are purgatives of calomel, scammony, aloes, rhubarb, spigelia, dolichos, stannum; also asafœtida, lime-water, tobacco.

- R. Calomelanos gr. ij.—vj.      *Take Submuriate of mercury  
gr. ij—vi—x.*  
 Pulveris rhabarbari ℥j.      *Powder of rhubarb ℥i.*  
 Fiat pulvis ex melle sumen-      *Make a powder, to be taken in  
dus.      honey.*

- R. Pulveris e scammonio cum      *Take powder of scammony with  
calomelane gr. x.—xv.*  
 Fiat pulvis ex quovis vehicu-      *Make a powder to be taken in  
lo crasso sumendus.      honey.*

- R. Aloes socotorinæ,      *Take Socotorine aloes,*  
 Extracti tanacetī, āā ℥ss.      *Extract of tansey, each ℥ss.*  
 Olei essentialis rutæ gutt.      *Essential oil of rue drops xij.*  
 xij.  
 Fiat pilulæ xij. quarum sumat      *Make xij pills, let the patient  
æger duas nocte maneque.      take two night and morning.*

- R. Herbæ spigeliæ ℥vj.      *Take Indian pink ℥vi.*  
 Aquæ ferventis ℥ij.      *Boiling water ℥i.*  
 Macera per horas duas.      *Macerate for two hours.*

R. Hujus infusionis ℥xij.	<i>Take of this infusion ℥xij.</i>
Tincturæ cardamomi ℥j.	<i>Tincture of cardamon ℥i.</i>
Syrupi zingiberis ℥j.	<i>Syrup of ginger ℥i.</i>
Fiat haustus nocte maneque capiendus.	<i>Make a draught to be taken night and morning.</i>

---

The dolichos pruriens is best prepared by Mr. Chamberlaine, of Aylesbury Street, Clerkenwell, and sold with proper directions.

---

R. Aquæ calcis ℥j.	<i>Take Lime water ℥i.</i>
Fiat enema omni nocte inji- ciendum.	<i>Make an injection to be admin- istered every night.</i>

---

R. Lactis asafœtidæ ℥iij.	<i>Take Milk of asafætida ℥iij.</i>
— -- vaccini ℥v.	<i>Cow's milk ℥v.</i>
Fiat enema tertia quaque ves- peri adhibendum.	<i>Make an injection to be given every third evening.</i>

---

R. Foliorum nicotianæ ℥ss.	<i>Take Tobacco leaves ℥ss.</i>
Aquæ ferventis ℥x.	<i>Boiling water ℥x.</i>
Cola liquorem frigefactum pro enemate.	<i>Strain the liquor when cold for an injection.</i>

---

R. Limaturæ stanni ℥j.	<i>Take filings of tin ℥i.</i>
Electuarii e senna ℥ij.	<i>Electuary of senna ℥ij.</i>
Syrupi zingiberis q. s.	<i>Syrup of ginger q. s.</i>
Fiat electuarium molle, de quo sumantur cochlearia duo minima quovis mane.	<i>Make a soft electuary of which let the patient take two tea- spoonfuls every morning.</i>

---

R. Camphoræ ℥j.	<i>Take Camphor ℥i.</i>
Olei olivæ ℥ij.	<i>Olive oil ℥ij.</i>
Solve pro enemate urgente ani prurigine adhibendum.	<i>Dissolve for an injection, to be given when the itching at the anus is urgent.</i>

A decoction of the *geoffræa inermis*, or cabbage-bark, is a remedy much used, according to Dr. Wright, in the West-Indies.

2. Against the *tæniæ* most drastic purges have been resorted to. Madame Noufer's remedy is occasionally used with success. She directs as follows :

The day before the patient is to take the remedy, he is to avoid all aliment after dinner, till about seven or eight o'clock at night, when he is to take a soup made thus :

Take a pint and a half of water, two or three ounces of good fresh butter, and two ounces of bread cut in slices ; add to this salt enough to season it, and then boil it over the fire to the consistence of panada.

About a quarter of an hour after this, she gives him a biscuit and a glass of white wine, either pure or mixed with water ; she even gives water alone to those who have not been accustomed to wine. If the patient has not been to stool that day, or is naturally costive (which is not usual, however, with patients in this way), Madame Noufer directs the use of a clyster :

Take a handful of the leaves of mallows, and boil them in a sufficient quantity of water, mixing with it a little salt, and when strained off, add two ounces of oil.

Early the next morning, about eight or nine hours after the supper, the patient takes the following specific :

Take two or three drachms of the male fern, gathered in autumn, and reduced to a very fine powder, in four or six ounces of water distilled from fern, or the flowers of the lime-tree.

It will be right for the patient to drink two or three times of the same water, rinsing his glass with it, so that none of the powder may remain either in the glass or his mouth, in bed ; and to avoid the nausea which this medicine sometimes occasions, it will be right for him to chew lemon, or something else that is agreeable to him, or he may wash his mouth



with any thing he likes, but he must be careful not to swallow any thing. He may likewise smell to vinegar, to check the sickness; but if, notwithstanding all his efforts, the nausea continues, and he is obliged to throw up the specific, it will be right for him to take a fresh dose of it as soon as the sickness is gone off, and then he should try to go to sleep. About two hours after this he must get up, and take a purging bolus.

Take of the panacea of mercury fourteen times sublimed, and select resin of scammony, each ten grains; of fresh and good gamboge six or seven grains: reduce each of these substances separately into a powder, and mix them with some conserve into a bolus.

This is to be taken at one or two different times, washing it down with one or two dishes of weak green tea, the patient walking afterwards about his chamber.

When the bolus begins to operate, the patient is desired to take a dish of the same tea occasionally, until the worm is expelled; then, and not before, Madame Nouffer gives him broth or soup, and he is directed to dine as is usual after taking physic. After dinner he may either lie down or walk out, taking care to conduct himself discreetly, to eat little supper, and to avoid every thing that is not of easy digestion.

## CHOLERA MORBUS.

- Species.* { 1. Cholera spontanea, occurring in warm weather without any manifest cause.  
2. ——— accidentalis, from acrid matter in the stomach and intestines.

## SYMPTOMS.

Nausea, pain, and distention of the stomach and intestines; quickly succeeded by a violent and frequent vomiting and purging of bilious matter;—frequent, small, sometimes une-

qual, pulse ;—much thirst and heat, followed by cold sweats ;—great anxiety, spasmodic contractions of the extremities, and sometimes universal convulsions ;—hiccup, and not unfrequently death, within the space of twenty-four hours.

#### CAUSES.

Excessive heat, or sudden transitions from heat to cold ; hence more frequent in autumn, from an exposure to cold evenings after very hot days ;—food of difficult digestion ;—rancid butter ;—the colder fruits ; such as cucumber, melon, &c. ;—active and violent purgatives ;—poisons ;—violent passions of the mind ;—marsh miasma.

*Proximate.*—Inordinate secretion of bile of a vitiated quality.

#### PROGNOSIS.

*Favourable.*—A gradual diminution of the symptoms ; especially vomiting, succeeded by sleep, or a gentle moisture on the skin.---The disease, when protracted to the fifth, sixth, or seventh day, seldom proves fatal.

*Unfavourable.*---Spasm of the extremities ;---convulsions ;---great prostration of strength ;---cold clammy sweats ;---anxiety ;---short hurried respiration ;---continual hiccup ;---intermitting pulse ;---fetid vomiting ;---great distention of the abdomen.

#### TREATMENT.

- |                     |   |  |
|---------------------|---|--|
| <i>Indications.</i> | { | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. To allay the inordinate commotion of the stomach and intestines, by correcting the acrimony of the secreted bile, and by diminishing their irritability.</li> <li>11. To restore the tone of the primæ viæ.</li> </ol> |
|---------------------|---|--|

The first indication requires :---

1. Copious tepid diluents of weak chicken broth, decoction of barley, &c.

2. Emollient clysters.

3. Opium in large doses, both by the mouth, in the form of enema, or applied externally, by friction, to the abdomen.

4. Warm plasters and fomentations of poppies, with the addition of spiritus camphoræ;---the saline medicine in the act of effervescence.

The tone of the primæ viæ is to be restored

By the use of the stomachic tonics, and other bitter remedies recommended for the cure of dyspepsia.

### DIARRHŒA, OR LOOSENESS.

- |          |   |   |
|----------|---|---|
| Species. | { | 1. Diarrhœa crapulosa :—the fæces discharged in a more liquid state than is natural, and in greater quantity. |
|          |   | 2. ————— biliosa :—a great quantity of yellow fæces discharged.   |
|          |   | 3. ————— mucosa ;—copious discharge of mucus.   |
|          |   | 4. ————— cæliaca :—discharge of a milky humour like chyle.  |
|          |   | 5. ————— lienteria :—the food without any material change quickly discharged.                                 |
|          |   | 6. ————— hepatirrhœa :—discharge of a bloody matter like serum, without pain.                                 |

### CHARACTER.

Frequent and copious discharges of a feculent matter by stool, accompanied by much griping; each dejection is usually preceded by a murmuring noise, and flatulence in the intestines, together with sense of weight and uneasiness in the lower belly, which cease on the discharge taking place, but are again renewed before the succeeding one ensues.—There is frequently sickness, nausea, and vomiting;—the countenance turns pale, sometimes sallow;—thirst;—dryness and bitterness of the mouth, and yellowness of the tongue, indicating the presence of bile in the alimentary ca-

nal ;—the skin is dry and rigid, and if the disease continue, great emaciation succeeds.

#### CAUSES.

*Remote.*---The application of cold to the surface of the body ;---perspiration suppressed by any cause ;---passions of the mind ;---acid indigestible aliment ;<sup>1</sup>---acid fruits ;---acidity, generated in the stomach from a deficiency of bile ;---oily and putrid substances ;---the abuse of active purgatives ;---increased secretion of mucus from the mucous follicles of the intestines ;---erythematic inflammation ;---worms ;---retrocedent gout, or rheumatism ;---diminished action of the absorbent vessels of the intestines.

*Proximate.*---Increased peristaltic motion of the intestines.

#### DIAGNOSIS.

*From dysentery.*---By being unattended either with inflammation, fever, contagion, or tenesmus ;---by the appearance of the matter evacuated ;---which in the one disease is feculent, or mixed with alimentary matter ; in the other, sanguineous or putrid.

#### TREATMENT.

*Indications.* { 1. To obviate or remove the morbid cause.  
11. To suspend the inordinate action of the intestinal canal.  
111. To restore the impaired tone of the parts.

Irritating causes are often lurking in the intestinal canal, and must be removed,

1. By emetics of ipecacuanha.

2. Aperients of rhubarb, magnesia, oleum ricini, and neutral salts.

R. Magnesiz albæ ℥ij.	<i>Take Carbonate of magnesia ℥ij</i>
Confectionis aromaticæ ℥ss	<i>Aromatic confection ℥ss.</i>
Pulveris rhabarbari gr. xv.	<i>Powder of rhubarb gr. xv.</i>
Syrupi zingiberis ℥j.	<i>Syrup of ginger ℥i.</i>
Aquæ menthæ piperitidis ℥xij.	<i>Peppermint water ℥xij.</i>
Fiat haustus antacidus aperien- s.	<i>Make an antacid laxative draught.</i>

3. Diluents and demulcents ; as the decoctum lini, decoctum hordei, and the like.

4. Alkalies and absorbents.

5. Fomentations and sinapisms to the extremities, in cases of translated gout or rheumatism.

6. Anthelmintics ; if the disease arise from worms. See *Worms*.

7. Diaphoretics ; if from suppressed perspiration ; as the pulvis ipecacuanhæ compositus, or pulvis Jacobi, or antimonium tartarisatum, in small and frequent doses.

The inordinate action of the intestinal canal is suspended,

1. By opium, with cordial astringents.

R. Confectionis aromaticæ ℥j.	<i>Take Aromatic confection ℥i.</i>
Tincturæ catechu ℥j.	<i>Tincture of catechu ℥i.</i>
Misturæ cretaceæ ℥vj.	<i>Cretaceous mixture ℥vi.</i>
Syrupi zingiberis ℥ss.	<i>Syrup of ginger ℥ss.</i>
Tincturæ opii ℥ss.	<i>Tincture of opium ℥ss.</i>
Fiat mistura cujus capiantur cochlearia duo vel tria post singulas sedes liquidas, con- osso prius vitro.	<i>Make a Mixture.---Let two or three spoonfuls be taken after each liquid stool. Shaking the phial previously each time.</i>

- R. Confectionis aromaticæ ℥j. *Take Aromatic confection ℥i.*  
 Tincturæ catechu ℥j. *Tincture of catechu ℥i.*  
 Spiritus ammoniæ compo- *Compound spirit of ammonia*  
 siti ℥ij. *℥ij.*  
 Aquæ cinnamomi ℥vj. *Cinnamon water ℥vi.*  
 Syrupi zingiberis ℥ss. *Syrup of ginger ℥ss.*  
 Tincturæ opii gutt. xl. *Tincture of opium drops xl.*  
 Fiat mistura de qua sumantur *Make a mixture, of which let*  
 cochlearia tria magna post *three table spoonfuls be taken*  
 singulas sedes liquidas. *after every liquid stool.*
- 
- R. Confectionis opiatæ ℥jss. *Take opiate confection ℥jss.*  
 Tincturæ kino ℥j. *Tincture of kino ℥i.*  
 Syrupi zingiberis ℥ss. *Syrup of ginger ℥ss.*  
 Misturæ cretaceæ ℥vjss. *Cretaceous mixture ℥vjss.*  
 Fiat mistura, ut priori capi- *Make a mixture, to be taken*  
 enda. *like the preceding.*
- 
- R. Confectionis opiatæ gr. *Take Opiate confection gr. xxxvi*  
 xxxvj. *Essential oil of cloves drops*  
 Olei essentialis caryophyl- *iv.*  
 lorum aromaticorum gutt. iv. *Powder of columbo q. s.*  
 Pulveris colombæ q. s. *Make four bolusses, let the pa-*  
 Fiat boli quatuor quorum ca- *tient take one every three*  
 piat æger unum omni triho- *hours.*  
 rio.
- 
- R. Confectionis aromaticæ ℥j. *Take Aromatic confection ℥i.*  
 Pulveris Arabici ℥ss. *Gum Arabic in powder ℥ss.*  
 Spiritis myristicæ ℥j. *Spirit of nutmeg ℥i.*  
 Aquæ menthæ piperitidis ℥vj *Peppermint water ℥vi.*  
 Syrupi zingiberis ℥ss. *Syrup of ginger ℥ss.*  
 Tincturæ opii ℥ss. *Tincture of opium ℥ss.*  
 Fiat mistura cujus sumantur *Make a mixture.---Let the pa-*  
 cochlearia tria magna post *tient take three table spoon-*  
 unamquamque sedem mol- *fuls after each liquid stool,*  
 lem, vitro prius concusso. *first shaking the phial.*

2. Diaphoretics ; pulvis ipecacuanhæ compositus ;—astringents ; especially, gum kino,—alum,—resina acaroides,—extractum hæmatoxyli,—simarouba,—lime-water joined with milk,—decoctum ulmi,—lichen islandicus.

R. Aluminis purificati gr. x.      *Take Sulphate of potash and alumen gr. x.*

Conservæ rosæ rubræ q. s.      *Conserve of red roses q. s.*  
Fiat bolus bis terve die sumendus.      *Make a bolus, to be taken three times a day.*

R. Acaroidis resinæ ʒij.      *Take Resin of acaroidis ʒij.*

Mucilaginis Arabici ʒss.      *Mucilage of gum Arabic ʒss.*

Tere simul, et gradatim adde      *Rub them together, and add gradually*

Aquæ menthæ piperitidis      *Peppermint water ʒvi.*  
ʒvj.

Tincturæ acaroidis resinæ      *Tincture of acaroidis ʒi.*  
ʒj.

Syrupi corticis aurantii ʒss      *Syrup of orange peel ʒss.*

Sit dosis cochlearia tria magna quarta quaque hora vel sæpius.      *The dose may be three large spoonfuls every four hours or oftener.*

R. Kino in pulverem triti gr. x.      *Take Powdered gum kino gr. x.*

Pulveris e creta compositi cum opio gr. xv.      *Compound powder of chalk with opium gr. xv.*

Syrupi papaveris albi q. s.      *Syrup of white poppies q. s.*

Fiat bolus quarta vel sexta quaque hora sumendus.      *Make a bolus, to be taken every fourth or sixth hour.*

R. Catechu in pulvrem triti gr. xv.      *Take Powder of catechu gr. xv.*

Aluminis purificati gr. vj.      *Sulphate of potash and alumen gr. vi.*

Conservæ rosæ rubræ q. s.      *Conserve of red roses q. s.*

Fiat bolus ter in die sumendus.      *Make a bolus, to be taken three times a day.*

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| R. Extracti hæmatoxyli ʒjss.  | <i>Take Extract of logwood ʒlss.</i>  |
| Misturæ cretaceæ ʒvj.   | <i>Cretaceous mixture ʒvi.</i>  |
| Tincturæ cardamomi ʒj.  | <i>Tincture of cardamon ʒi.</i>   |
| Fiat mistura : cujus sit dosis cochlearia tria magna pro re nata.   | <i>Make a mixture.---The dose three large spoonfuls, when necessary.</i>                      |
| <hr/>   |   |
| R. Extracti hæmatoxyli ʒj.  | <i>Take Extract of logwood ʒi.</i>  |
| Olei essentialis cinnamomi gutt. vj.                                | <i>Essential oil of cinnamon drops vi.</i>  |
| Fiat boli sex quorum capiat æger unum pro re nata.                  | <i>Make six bolusses, let the patient take one when necessary.</i>                            |
| <hr/>   |   |
| R. Radicis simaroubæ contusæ ʒss.                                   | <i>Take Simarouba bruised ʒss.</i>  |
| Corticis granati contusæ ʒij  | <i>Pomgranate bruised ʒij.</i>  |
| — aurantii Hispalensis ʒiij.  | <i>Spanish orange peel ʒiij.</i>  |
| Aquæ ferventis ʒxvj.  | <i>Boiling water ʒxvi.</i>  |
| Macera per horam, dein cola.  | <i>Macerate for an hour &amp; strain.</i>   |
| R. Hujus infusi ʒvij.   | <i>Take of this infusion ʒvij.</i>  |
| Confectionis aromaticæ ʒj.  | <i>Aromatic confection ʒi.</i>  |
| Tinctura cardamomi compositæ ʒss.                                   | <i>Compound tincture of cardamon ʒss.</i>   |
| Syrupi zingiberis ʒss.  | <i>Syrup of ginger ʒss.</i>   |
| Fiat mistura cujus sumantur cochlearia tria magna ter quaterve die. | <i>Make a mixture, of which let three large spoonfuls be taken three or four times a day.</i> |

The third indication requires,

1. Tonics ; preparations of cinchona,—angustura,—colombo,—cascarilla,—chalybeate waters.
2. Moderate exercise.
3. Light nutritive diet ; of lamb, chicken, &c.



4. The least acescent wines : Madeira or sherry.—Brandy and water should be substituted for malt liquors as common drink.

## DIABETES, OR IMMODERATE FLOW OF URINE.

- Species.* { 1. Diabetes mellitus, with urine of the smell, colour, and taste of honey.  
2. ——— insipidus, with limpid urine, not sweet.

### CHARACTER.

Frequent discharge of urine ; sometimes insipid (*diabetes insipidus*) ; sometimes containing a large portion of saccharine and other matter (*diabetes mellitus*), voided in a quantity far exceeding that of the aliment or fluid introduced ;—continued thirst ;—generally a voracious appetite ;—impentrably dry skin ;—swelling of the legs ;—gradual emaciation of the whole body ;—hectic fever.

### CAUSES.

*Predisposing.*—Constitutional weakness ;—the decline of life ;—preceding diseases, as hysteria ;—hypochondriasis ;—dyspepsia ;—asthma.

*Exciting.*—All those causes inducing debility of the system in general, and of the chylo-poietic organs in particular ;—abuse of spirituous liquors ;—cold applied to the body ;—excess in venery ;—immoderate evacuations ;—crude farinaceous diet.

*Proximate.*—According to Dr. Rollo it is an impaired action or morbid change in the natural powers of digestion and assimilation.

## TREATMENT.

The following has been found most successful :

1. A diet consisting wholly of animal food ; abstaining rigidly from every kind of vegetable matter.

2. Emetics, exhibited occasionally.

3. Diaphoretics : the pulvis ipecacuanhæ compositus, recommended by Dr. M'Cormack in the *Medical Commentaries* ;—antimonial wine with opium, by Dr. Rollo.

4. Alkalis : mephitic alkaline water ;—hepatised ammonia, used by Dr. Rollo ;—aqua ammoniæ puræ ;—kali sulphuratum.

R. Aquæ ammoniæ puræ gutt. *Take water of ammonia drops* vi  
vj.

—— cinnamomi 3v.

—— cinnamon 3v.

—— distillatæ 3v.

—— distilled 3x.

Syrupi zingiberis 3j.

*Syrup of ginger* 3i.

Fiat haustus ter in die sumendus.

*Make a draught to be taken three times a day.*

R. Kali sulphurati gr. x.

*Take Sulphuret of potash* gr. x.

Conservæ rosæ q. s.

*Conserve of roses* q. s.

Fiat bolus ter in die sumendus.

*Make a bolus, to be taken three times a day.*

R. Kali sulphurati gr. x.

*Take Sulphuret of potash* gr. x.

Syrupi zingiberis 3ij.

*Syrup of ginger* 3ij.

Aquæ cinnamomi 3x.

*Cinnamon water* 3x.

Fiat haustus ter in die sumendus.

*Make a draught to be taken three times a day.*

5. Blisters and issues to the region of the kidney.

6. Astringents and tonics : alum,—gum kino,—catechu,—vitriolic acid,—nitric acid,—lime water,—alum whey,—bark,—myrrh,—chalybeates, as directed for the cure of dyspepsia.

7. Opium, in large doses.
8. Tincture of cantharides ; Dr. Brisbane.
9. Covering the body with flannel, and the warm bath.
10. Anointing the skin with camphorated oil.
11. Keeping the bowels regularly open with aloes and soap.
12. Gentle exercise.
13. Frequent friction over the kidneys, by means of the flesh-brush or flannel.
14. Chalybeate and sulphureous waters.

---

## HYSTERIA, OR HYSTERICIS.

### SYMPTOMS.

The disease attacks by paroxysms or fits, generally preceded by yawning,—stretching,—dejection of spirits,—anxiety of mind,—effusion of tears,—alternate flushings and paleness,—difficulty of breathing,—sickness at the stomach,—palpitation of the heart,—profusion of limpid urine ;—generally an acute pain in the left side, about the flexure of the colon, with sense of distention, giving the idea of a ball or globe rolling itself about in the abdomen, and gradually advancing upwards until it gets into the stomach ; thence removing to the throat it occasions, by its pressure, the sensation of an extraneous body lodged there, which is called *globus hystericus*.—The disease having arrived at its height, the patient appears threatened with suffocation, she becomes faint, and is affected with stupor and insensibility ; whilst at the same time the trunk of the body is turned to and fro,—the limbs variously agitated,—wild and irregular actions take place, in alternate fits of laughter, crying, and screaming,—incoherent expressions are uttered,—a temporary delirium prevails, and a frothy saliva is discharged from the mouth.—The spasms at length abating, a quantity of wind is evacuated upwards, with frequent sighing and sobbing ; and

the patient recovers the exercise of sense and motion, without retaining any recollection of what has taken place ; feeling, however, a severe pain in her head, and a soreness over her whole body.

#### CAUSES.

*Predisposing.*—Female sex ; generally the unmarried, and between the age of puberty and the thirty-fifth year ;—it also attacks the more delicate of the male sex ;—peculiar irritability of the nervous system ;—studious and sedentary life ;—grief ;—anxiety of mind.

*Exciting.*—Excessive evacuations ;—suppression of the menses or lochia, or the neglect of usual discharges ;—great proclivity to venery ;—violent commotions of the mind ;—flatulent and acescent regimen ;—former diseases which have greatly impaired the tone of the *primæ viæ* ;—imitation or sympathy.

*Proximate.*—A spasmodic affection of the uterus, according to Dr. Cullen.

#### DIAGNOSIS.

*From hypochondriasis.*—Hysteria attacks the sanguine and plethoric ; comes on early in life ; its attacks are sudden, and accompanied with the *globus hystericus* ; it is diminished by time.—Hypochondriasis attacks the melancholic ; comes on about the middle age ; is gradual in its accession, and tedious in its progress ;—it increases as life advances.

*From epilepsy.*—By the preceding symptoms, especially the profusion of limpid urine ;—by the *globus hystericus* ;—by the convulsive motions in the one disease having the appearance of design ; in the other obviously involuntary ;—by the laughing, crying, and other symptoms above mentioned.

#### PROGNOSIS.

Hysteria is seldom attended with danger, unless in a very impaired constitution, or in cases where the fits are extreme.

ly violent ; when it sometimes passes into epilepsy, especially if there be a predisposition to that disease.

## TREATMENT.

*Indications.* { 1. To allay the spasmodic symptoms which constitute the fit.  
11. To strengthen the nervous system during the intermissions of the paroxysms.

1. By bleeding ; if the patient be young and plethoric, and the attack be recent ;—but in weak and debilitated constitutions, or when the disease is of long standing, it is inadmissible.

2. Stimuli applied to the nose ; as the aqua ammoniæ,—asa-fœtida,—burnt feathers,—the spiritus ammoniæ succinatus.

3. Rubbing the temples with æther.

4. Pediluvium.

5. Dashing cold water over the extremities.

6. Clysters ; simply laxative, or with asafœtida, castor, or opium ;—cold water alone has been effectual.

7. Antispasmodics ; especially æther,—castor,—asafœtida,—opium, and valerian, as directed against epilepsy.

8. Cardialgia is relieved by an alkali ; the aqua kali puri, or natron preparatum.

R. Aquæ kali puri ℥ss.

Confectionis aromaticæ ℥jss

Misturæ camphoræ ℥vj.

Syrupi zingiberis ℥ss.

*Take Water of potash ℥ss.*

*Aromatic confection ℥jss.*

*Camphorated mixture ℥vi.*

*Syrup of ginger ℥ss.*

M. cujus capiat æger cochlearia duo in dolore.

*Mix.---Let the patient take two spoonfuls when pained.*

R. Natri preparati ℥ss.

Confectionis aromaticæ ℥j.

Aquæ menthæ piperitidis ℥vj.

Syrupi corticis aurantii ℥ss.

*Take Carbonate of soda ℥ss.*

*Aromatic confection ℥i.*

*Peppermint water ℥vi.*

*Syrup of orange peel ℥ss.*

M. sumantur cochlearia duo magna in dolore.

*Mix.---Let the patient take two large spoonfuls when pained.*

The second indication will be effected by :

1. Gentle evacuations from the primæ viæ.

2. By tonics ; Peruvian bark,—bitters,—chalybeates, &c.

See *Dyspepsia*.

3. The occasional use of the antispasmodics above enumerated.

4. Regular exercise on horseback, with variety of scene.

5. Cold bathing.

6. Mineral waters.

7. The occasional spasms or cramps, to which hysterical women are subject, may be relieved by the pediluvium,—the warm bath,—and by powerful antispasmodics, particularly opium, musk, æther, and camphor.



## HYDROPHOBIA.

### SYMPTOMS.

At an uncertain time, after a bite from a mad animal, mostly a dog or cat, sometimes not until several months have elapsed, wandering pains are felt in different parts of the body,—restlessness,—heaviness,—disturbed sleep, with frightful dreams,—sudden startings and spasmodic contractions,—sighing,—great anxiety and dejection of spirits.

These symptoms increase ; in some cases the bitten part becomes inflamed or painful : pains now attack the throat, and a sensation of suffocation occasionally takes place ;—an aversion is felt to the swallowing of water or other liquids ; this arises to such a degree, that the moment any fluid is brought near the patient, or when the noise of the fluid is heard pouring out of any vessel, it occasions him to start with great dread and horror, and the attempt at deglutition is hurried and accompanied with a convulsive paroxysm.

Bilious vomitings sometimes take place ;—a considerable

degree of fever follows, with dry and rough tongue;—the voice becomes hoarse, and the patient is constantly spitting a viscid tenacious saliva; extreme anxiety comes on, and a degree of irritability beyond expression; the slightest motion, or sudden change of position, will excite a sensation of suffocation and convulsions;—delirium in some instances takes place; convulsions now become frequent, and the patient dies exhausted or in a fit.

## TREATMENT.

- Indications.* { 1. To prevent the absorption of the poison.  
11. To counteract its destructive effects, when already introduced into the system.

The first indication is frequently effected by surgeons, who remove the bitten part by excision, caustic, and other means.

The second indication is seldom fulfilled;—various methods have been tried:—Under an idea that the disease was inflammatory, the antiphlogistic plan has been strictly enforced:—Upon the idea that it was a nervous disease, antispasmodics have been resorted to:—Mercury has its advocates.

## ORDER IV.

## V E S A N I Æ.

## .CHARACTER.

Disorders of the judgment, without any pyrexia or coma.

## MELANCHOLIA, OR MELANCHOLY.

## CHARACTER.

A partial chronic insanity, characterized by sadness,---dejection of spirits,---fondness for solitude,---timidity,---fickle-

ness of temper,---great watchfulness,---flatulency,---costiveness; delirium without fury, and unaccompanied by fever.---The mind pursues one certain object or train of thinking; which, in general, bears a near relation to the melancholic himself, or to his own affairs, creating the most groundless, yet anxious, fear, and generally accompanied with a desire of terminating his existence.

#### CAUSES.

Hereditary predisposition;---powerful depressing passions of the mind;---the melancholic temperament in an exquisite degree;---anxiety;---grief;---love for an absent object;---excessive evacuations;---intemperance in the use of spirituous liquors.

#### DIAGNOSIS.

*From hypochondriasis.*---By the dyspeptic symptoms being much less, or entirely absent;---by the mental derangement being more considerable, and amounting to the melancholic delirium above described.

#### PROGNOSIS.

*Favourable.*---The disease arising from accidental circumstances, and being of short duration;---supervening fever;---diarrhœa;---cutaneous eruption;---the mind still capable of being diverted from its melancholy train of thought to other objects;---sound sleep.

*Unfavourable.*---The disease being the effect of hereditary predisposition, or of the melancholic temperament exquisitely formed;---its being of long standing;---supervening an epilepsy or palsy.

#### TREATMENT.

*Indication.* { To interrupt the attention of the mind to its accustomed object.



By presenting an interesting variety of objects, and subjects of attention ; carefully guarding against the appearance of their being intentionally introduced.

By travelling ;---by resorting to places of public amusement ;---by the society of the gay and the convivial ;---by exciting passions of a nature opposite to those that have prevailed during the disorder ; rousing the courage and resolution of the timid ; cheering the gloomy with merriment and pleasure ; while the violent and passionate should be restrained by fear.

By the introduction of sports and rural pastimes ; and likewise of such employment as consists in a moderate exercise of the faculties of the mind : thus the literati may be amused with philosophical questions ; the farmer with discourses on agriculture, and the sailor with naval affairs.

By music of the more exhilarating kind.

The melancholic may be conducted to the different places of summer resort, under the pretext of drinking the waters which they afford.

## MANIA, OR RAVING OR FURIOUS MADNESS.

### SYMPTOMS.

Delirium without fever ;—severe pains in the head ;—noise in the ears ;—redness of the face ;—peculiar wildness of the countenance ;—rolling and glistening of the eyes ;—grinding of the teeth ;—loud roarings ;—violent exertions of strength ;—absurd incoherent discourse ;—unaccountable malice to certain persons ; particularly to their nearest relatives and friends ;—a dislike to such places and scenes as formerly afforded particular pleasure ;—a diminution of the irritability of the body with respect to the morbid effects of cold, hunger, and watching ; together with a full strong pulse.

Maniacs have frequently lucid intervals ; hence called lunatics.

## CAUSES.

Hereditary predisposition ;—sanguineous temperament ;—violent and stimulating emotions of the mind ;—uncurbed and immoderate indulgence of any passion ;—violent exercise ;—frequent intoxication ;—sedentary life ;—abstruse study ;—suppression of periodical and other evacuations ;—excessive discharges ;—tumors compressing the brain ;—preceding attacks of epilepsy, fever, &c.

*Proximate.*—Increased and inordinate excitement of the sensorium.

## DIAGNOSIS.

*From phrenitis.*—By the latter being accompanied with fever, the former not.

## PROGNOSIS.

*Favourable.*—The mania arising in consequence of some other disease ;—the attacks being slight, and not frequent in their recurrence ;—hæmorrhage ;—diarrhœa ;—scabby angry eruptions ;—hæmorrhoidal or menstrual discharge ;—super-vening fever.

## TREATMENT.

- Indications.* { 1. To gain a perfect command over the maniac.  
11. To diminish the preternatural action of the brain.

The first indication is sometimes to be effected by gentle and conciliating treatment ; but more frequently by inspiring him with awe and dread by coercion ; tempered, however, with proper mildness and humanity ;—upon gaining the confidence of the maniac will in great measure depend the success of the after-treatment.

The second indication is sometimes fulfilled by,

1. Engaging the patient in some exercise or pursuit, that will employ at once both the body and the mind ; and thus

divert the latter from pursuing one invariable train of thought;—removing him from those objects with which he was formerly acquainted;—frequent change of scene;—a spare and low diet.

2. By bleeding; if he be of a plethoric habit, and the attack recent.

3. Purging; the drastic and the cooling purgatives have both been recommended—perhaps the former are preferable;—hellbore,—senna,—jalap,—gratiola.

4. Emetics.

5. Cold bath.—Many cases are related of the success of this remedy in various publications.

6. Sedatives; as *cicuta*, *hyoscyamus*,—or the union of these with camphor,—*digitalis*.—Opium has in general been found prejudicial; opiate friction has, however, been successfully used by Dr. Chiarugi of Florence.

7. Nauseating medicines; as *antimonium tartarisatum*, in small and frequent doses.

8. Blisters to the head;—setons or issues in the neck.

9. Should madness be the consequence of great debility, as sometimes happens at the close of fever, the opposite of the above treatment will be required; as, a nutritive and restorative diet;—Peruvian bark, and other bitters;—*chalybeates*, &c.

10. All cases that seem to be connected with scrofulous disease, syphilis, or cutaneous eruptions, should be attacked by a long course of antiscrofulous and antiveneal medicines.

CLASS III.  
 CACHEXIÆ;

OR,

'DISEASES ARISING FROM DEPRAVED  
 HABIT.

CHARACTER.

DEPRAVED habit of the whole, or of a great part, of the body, without any primary febrile or nervous affection.

---

ORDER I.  
 MARCORES.

CHARACTER.

A wasting of the whole body.

---

PHTHISIS PULMONALIS,  
 OR PULMONARY CONSUMPTION.

SYMPTOMS.

Regular tubercular phthisis usually begins with a short dry cough, so slight as to become habitual before it excites the attention of the patient.—The breathing is more easily hurried by bodily motion ;—the patient becomes languid and indo-

lent, and gradually loses strength ;—the pulse is small, soft, and quicker than usual ;—at length, from some fresh exciting cause, the cough becomes more considerable, and is particularly troublesome during the night ;—the breathing more anxious ;—sense of straitness and oppression of the chest is experienced ;—an expectoration takes place, at first of a frothy mucus, and is most considerable in the morning ; afterwards becoming more copious, viscid, and opaque.

The breathing becomes more and more difficult ;—the emaciation and weakness go on increasing ;---a pain arises in some part of the thorax, at first generally referred to the sternum, but as the disease advances is felt on one or both sides, is increased by coughing, and sometimes becomes so acute as to prevent the patient from lying upon the affected side.

The face now begins to flush ;---the pulse becomes quick and hard ;---the urine is high-coloured, and deposits a branny sediment ;---the palms of the hands, and soles of the feet, are affected with burning heat ;---the tongue, from being white, is now preternaturally clean and red ; purulent matter is expectorated ;---all the symptoms are increased towards the evening ;---the fever assumes the hectic form ; having an exacerbation twice in the day ; the first about noon, which is inconsiderable, and soon suffers a remission ; the other in the evening, which gradually increases until after midnight.---Each exacerbation is usually preceded by severe rigors, and terminates in profuse perspiration, and the deposit of a furfuraceous sediment in the urine.

The appetite often now mends, and generally becomes better than in the first stages of the complaint ;---the red vessels of the tunica conjunctiva assume a pearly white colour ; ---during the exacerbations, a circumscribed redness appears on each cheek, but at other times the face is pale, and the countenance dejected ; food is returned by vomiting ;---a diarrhoea comes on, and generally alternates with colliquative

sweats ;---the emaciation is extreme ;---the countenance assumes a cadaverous appearance ; the cheeks are prominent ; ---the eyes hollow and languid ;---the hair falls off ;---the nails are of a livid colour, and much incurvated ; the legs swell, and are œdematous ;---aphthæ appear in the throat ;---still the appetite often remains entire, and the patient flatters himself with hopes of speedy recovery, and is often vainly forming distant projects of interest or amusement, when death puts a period to his existence.

#### CAUSES.

*Predisposing.*---Hereditary predisposition ;---particular formation of the body ;---marked by long neck, prominent shoulders, narrow chest, and long slender fingers ;---the sanguineous temperament ;---constitutional irritability of the lungs ; sedentary life ;---the serofulous diathesis ; indicated by a fine clear skin, fair hair, delicate rosy complexion, large veins, thick upper lip, weak voice, and great sensibility.

*Exciting.*---Certain preceding diseases ; as, hæmoptysis,---pneumonia,---catarrh,---asthma,---scrofula,---syphilis,---variola,---rubeola.---The dust to which certain artificers are exposed ; as, needle-pointers, stone-cutters, millers, &c.---The fumes of certain metals or minerals ;---violent and depressing passions of the mind, as grief, disappointment, anxiety ;---intemperance of any kind ; profuse evacuations, as diarrhœa, diabetes, fluor albus, menorrhagia ; continuing to suckle too long under a debilitated state ;---the application of cold united to moisture ; as the lying in damp beds, sudden exposure to cold when the body is preternaturally warm, especially if made so by previous exertion.

*Proximate.*---The formation of tubercles, which inflame, suppurate, and become ulcers, communicating with the bronchia.

## DIAGNOSIS.

The infallible characteristics of confirmed phthisis are the hectic fever, with its peculiar concomitants above described ;---the purulent expectoration.

*The distinction between pus and mucus.*—The former is opaque, friable, easily miscible with water, of a fetid odour, of greater specific gravity than water, sinking to the bottom of the vessel containing this fluid.

Its colour is either white, yellow, or green---when dissolved in vitriolic acid, if water be added, it either falls to the bottom, or forms an intimate mixture ; making the whole uniformly turbid.

The latter is transparent, viscid, not miscible with water, inodorous ; upon adding water to its solution in vitriolic acid, it separates into flocculi, and floats upon the surface.

## PROGNOSIS.

Circumstances more especially *unfavourable* are, the disease arising in consequence of hereditary predisposition ;---from tubercles ;---high degree of hectic fever ; great emaciation and debility ;---a morbidly clean or fiery red tongue ;---fixed pain in the chest ;---colliquative sweats ;---expectoration of pure pus ;---œdema of the legs ;---diarrhœa ;---aphthæ.

## TREATMENT.

*Indications.* { To lessen inflammation in the inflammatory stage ; and to promote the healing of ulcers after suppuration has taken place.

1. By small and repeated bleedings ; regulated by the strength of the patient and the period of the disease, unless the disease bear more evident marks of a scrofulous tendency.

2. Gentle laxatives, of cassia, manna, Rochelle salts.

3. Mild diaphoretics, of aqua ammoniæ acetatæ, or pulvis ipecacuanhæ compositus.

4. The occasional exhibition of an emetic: the *zincum vitriolatum* is preferred; and the *cuprum vitriolatum* is recommended by Senter, in the Transactions of the College of Philadelphia; and by Adair, in the Medical Commentaries.

5. Blisters, issues, or setons, opposite to the part affected with pain, are highly serviceable.

6. Nitre, in small and frequent doses.

7. Inhaling the vapour of hot water, alone, or impregnated with æther and cicuta: this is recommended by Dr. Pearson, in the Medical Commentaries.

8. By inhaling certain factitious airs: Dr. Beddoes, and other pneumatic physicians, recommend hydrogen, and hydro-carbonate.

9. Cicuta; beginning with small doses, and gradually increasing it.

10. By *digitalis*; in the praise of which Drs. Beddoes, Drake, Fowler, and others, have written. It is sometimes serviceable, more frequently otherwise. The tincture is the best preparation; the dose should be small at first, from ten to fifteen drops, and it should be gradually increased until it reduce the energy and frequency of the pulse.

11. Tonics and chalybeates have been administered with advantage; particularly myrrh alone, or with *ferrum vitriolatum*.

12. The *phellandrium aquaticum* is praised by Drs. Hertz and Michaelis, in Hufeland's Journal.

13. The *agaricus piperatus* and *deliciosus*, by Dr. Dufresnoy.

14. Colliquative sweats should be checked by vegetable and mineral acids.

15. *Diarrhœa*, by the *mistura cretæ cum opio*,—*resina acaroïdis*; or by diaphoretics. See *Diarrhœa*.

16. The cough, by opiates, especially the *syrupus papaveris albi*; and by demulcents. See *Catarrhus*.

17. A light and nutritive diet: the farinaceous vegetables; milk, especially that of the ass; aëscsent fruits; the lichen



islandicus boiled with milk ; the different kinds of shell fish ; are most esteemed for the general diet.

18. Removal to a warm climate ; to Lisbon, to Madeira, to the south of France, or to the more temperate parts of our own.—Moderate exercise, either by swinging, on horseback, or by sailing ;—carefully guarding against a suppression of cutaneous perspiration, in consequence of the application of cold, by constantly wearing flannel next to the skin ;—a sea voyage ;—Bristol and Seltzer waters ;—stabling with cows.

---

## ORDER II.

### INTUMESCENTIÆ.

#### CHARACTER.

External tumor of the whole, or of the greater part of the body.

---

### EMPHYSEMA.

This disease consists in a collection of air in the cellular membrane.—It is in general confined to one place ; but in a few cases, spreads universally over the whole body, and occasions a considerable degree of swelling.—It is attended with an evident crackling noise, and elasticity upon pressure ; and sometimes with much difficulty of breathing, oppression, and anxiety.

#### CAUSES.

Wounds of the lungs.—It sometimes arises spontaneously, or comes on immediately after delivery, without any evident cause.

#### TREATMENT.

The air is to be evacuated by scarifications into the cellular

membrane, assisted by proper pressure with the hand.---Violent dyspnœa and anxiety are to be relieved by bleeding and laxatives ; and the pain and uneasiness, arising from distention, by relaxing applications to the skin ; as the unguentum spermatis ceti.

### TYMPANITES, OR TYMPANY.

*Species.* { Tympanites abdominalis ; or collection of air in the cavity of the peritoneum.  
 { ——— intestinalis ; or collection of air in the cavity of the intestines.

#### SYMPTOMS.

*Of the tympanites intestinalis.*—The disease sometimes comes on suddenly ; at others it is more slow in its progress, and preceded by unusual flatulency,—borborigmus, and a frequent expulsion of air upwards and downwards, attended with colic pains ;—the abdomen becomes considerably distended, tense, and elastic ;—costiveness ;—dysuria, and in some instances even ischuria ;—impaired appetite ;—thirst,—heat,—emaciation,—hectic fever,—not unfrequently dropsy or gangrene.

*Of the tympanites abdominalis.*—The swelling is more equal than in the former species ;—the tension greater ;—it is more elastic ; and, upon percussion, sounds like a drum or bladder filled with air.—There are no emissions of flatus.

#### CAUSES.

Loss of tone in the intestinal canal :—errors in diet ;—abuse of spirituous liquors ;—suppression of customary evacuations ;—a crude vegetable aliment ;—hysteria ;—gangrene.

#### DIAGNOSIS.

*From ascites.*—By the absence of fluctuation, and of those symptoms which characterize the hydropic diathesis. See *Ascites*.

PROGNOSIS.

*Favourable.*—An unimpaired constitution ;—the air contained within the cavity of the intestines, is more favourable than when it is accumulated within the cavity of the peritoneum ;—explosions of flatus.

*Unfavourable.*—The disease being of long standing ;—great debility ;—emaciation ;—difficult respiration ;—cough ;—hectic fever. The abdominal species mostly proves fatal.

TREATMENT.

*Indications.* { 1. To evacuate the air.  
                          { 11. To prevent its again accumulating.

To fulfil the first indication recourse must be had to,

1. Antispasmodics and carminatives ; opium, æther, oleum anisi, asafœtida, raphanus.

R. Spiritus ætheris vitriolici compositi ℥iij.	<i>Take Compound spirit of sulphuric æther ℥iij.</i>
Misturæ camphoræ ℥vij.	<i>Camphorated mixture ℥viij.</i>
Syrupi zingiberis ℥ss.	<i>Syrup of ginger,</i>
Tincturæ opii camphoratæ ℥ss.	<i>Camphorated tincture of opium, each ℥ss.</i>
M. cujus sumantur cochlearia tria magna quarta quaque hora.	<i>Mix.---Let three large spoonfuls be taken every four hours.</i>

---

R. Olei essentialis anisi gutt. xij.	<i>Take essential oil of anise drops xij.</i>
Pulveris Arabici ℥iv.	<i>Powder of Gum Arabic ℥iv.</i>
Syrupi rosæ ℥ss.	<i>Syrup of roses ℥ss.</i>
Aquæ anisi ℥vij.	<i>Water of aniseed ℥vij.</i>
Fiat mistura cujus sumat æger cochlearia duo magna ur- genti dolore vel flatû.	<i>Make a mixture, let the patient take two large spoonfuls when the pain and flatulence are urgent.</i>

R. Asafœtida gr. vj.

Pulveris rhæi gr. iv.

Olei essentialis anisi gutt. ij.

Fiat pilulæ duæ quarta vel  
sexta quaque hora sumendæ.

*Take Asafatida gr. vi.*

*Powder of rhubarb gr. iv.*

*Essential oil of anise, drops ij.*

*Make two pills, to be taken ev-  
ery four or six hours.*

R. Pilulæ ex opio gr. jss.

Piperis Cayennensis gr. iij.

Olei essentialis fœniculi  
gutt. j.

Fiat pilula sexta quaque hora  
sumenda.

*Take Pill of opium gr. iss.*

*Cayenne pepper gr. iij.*

*Essential oil of fennel drop i.*

*Make a pill, to be taken every  
six hours.*

## 2. Warm purgative medicines and clysters.

R. Pilulæ ex aloes cum myrrha  
gr. vj.

Piperis Indici gr. iij.

Fiat pilulæ duæ.

*Take Pill of aloes with myrrh  
gr. vi.*

*Guinea pepper (or Capsicum)  
gr. iij.*

*Make two pills.*

R. Extracti colocynthidis  
compositi gr. vj.

Pilulæ galbani compositæ  
gr. iij.

Olei essentialis carui gutt. j.

Fiat pilulæ duæ.

*Take Compound extract of co-  
locynth gr. vi.*

*Compound pill of galbanum  
gr. iij.*

*Essential oil of caraway  
drop i.*

*Make two pills.*

R. Pulveris aloes cum guaia-  
co gr. viij.

Olei essentialis anisi gutt. ij.

Fiat pilulæ duæ.

*Take Powder of aloes with  
guaiae gr. viij.*

*Essential oil of anise drops ij.*

*Make two pills.*

R. Tincturæ sennæ ℥j.	<i>Take Tincture of senna ℥i.</i>
Vini aloes ℥ij.	<i>Aloetic wine ℥ij.</i>
Aquæ menthæ piperitidis ℥iij.	<i>Peppermint water ℥iij.</i>
Syrupi zingiberis ℥j.	<i>Syrup of ginger ℥i.</i>
M. cujus capiantur cochlearia duo pro re nata.	<i>Mix.---Let two spoonfuls be ta- ken when necessary.</i>

R. Kali tartarisati ℥ss.	<i>Take Tartrite of potash ℥ss.</i>
Infusi sennæ ℥vss.	<i>Infusion of senna ℥vss.</i>
Tincturæ ejusdem ℥jss.	<i>Tincture of — ℥iss.</i>
Syrupi zingiberis ℥ss.	<i>Syrup of ginger ℥ss.---Mix.</i>
M. sumantur cochlearia tria pro dosi.	<i>Let three spoonfuls of it be ta- ken for a dose.</i>

R. Seminis fœniculi contusi ℥iij.	<i>Take Fennel-seed, bruised ℥iij.</i>
Aquæ ferventis ℥xvj.	<i>Boiling water ℥xvi.</i>
Macera per horam, dein cola pro enemate.	<i>Macerate for an hour, and strain for an injection.</i>

R. Infusi fœniculi ℥xij.	<i>Take infusion of fennel-seed ℥xij</i>
Tincturæ asafœtidæ ℥ss.	<i>Tincture of asafœtida ℥ss.</i>
Fiat enema.	<i>Make an injection.</i>

3. The application of cold to the abdomen, of ice or snow, or of warm stimulating plasters.

R. Olei macis ℥ss.	<i>Take Oil of mace ℥ss.</i>
Cerati saponis ℥ij.	<i>Soap cerate ℥ij.—Make a</i>
Fiat emplastrum toto abdomi- ni imponendum.	<i>plaster to be applied over the whole abdomen.</i>

R. Succī cicutæ spissati ℥ij.	<i>Take Inspissated juice of hem- lock ℥ij.</i>
Olei anisi ℥ss.	<i>Oil of anise ℥ss.</i>
Fiat emplastrum.	<i>Make a plaster.</i>

4. Friction with warm liniments.

R. Camphoræ ℥ij.	<i>Take Camphor ℥ij.</i>
Olei olivæ ℥j.	<i>Oil of olives ℥i.</i>
Spiritus terebinthinæ recti- ficati ℥ss.	<i>Spirits of turpentine ℥ss.</i>
Fiat embrocatio.	<i>Make an embrocation.</i>

---

R. Olei cajaputæ ℥j. -	<i>Take Oil of cajeput ℥i.</i>
Spiritus terebinthinæ rec- ficati ℥ij.	<i>Spirits of turpentine ℥ij.</i>
Fiat embrocatio.	<i>Make an embrocation.</i>

5. Encircling the abdomen with a tight bandage.

6. In the tympanites intestinorum, advantage is occasionally obtained by the introduction of a fistula into the rectum, and suffering it to remain for some time.

7. In the latter species, paracentesis with a very small trochar or lancet has been recommended; but whether it has been performed or not, and with what advantage, I know not.

The second indication requires,

1. Tonics; such as are recommended against dyspepsia.
2. Regular exercise.
3. Carefully avoiding all food of a flatulent nature.
4. The occasional use of stomachic aperients.

---

## ANASARCA, OR DROPSY OF THE CELLULAR MEMBRANE.

### CHARACTER.

A preternatural collection of serous or watery fluid in the cellular membrane of the whole, or part of the body.

## SYMPTOMS.

The disease generally commences in the lower extremities, and first shews itself towards evening with a swelling of the feet and ancles, which by degrees ascends, and successively occupies the thighs and trunk of the body. When it has become very general, the viscera are affected in a similar way; the cellular membrane of the lungs partakes the affection; the breathing becomes difficult, and is accompanied by cough, and the expectoration of a watery fluid.—The urine is small in quantity, high coloured, and deposits a reddish sediment; sometimes, however, it is of a pale whey colour, and more copious.—Costiveness;—insatiable thirst;—the skin is generally pale and arid; though sometimes a slight yet general inflammation takes place, when it becomes tense and shining.—The water often oozes through the pores of the cuticle, or raises it in the form of small blisters;—the countenance becomes sallow;—torpor;—heaviness;—troublesome cough;—slow fever.

## CAUSES.

*Predisposing.*—An hydropic diathesis.

*Exciting.*—Certain organic diseases, producing an obstruction to the free circulation of the blood;—excessive discharges;—suppression of customary evacuations;—exposure to a moist atmosphere;—the sudden striking in of eruptive complaints;—crude and indigestible aliment;—drinking large quantities of watery fluids;—abuse of spirituous liquors;—certain preceding diseases, as inflammation, the exanthema, especially scarlatina;—jaundice,—diarrhœa,—dysentery,—phthisis,—gout,—intermittents of long standing.

*Proximate.*—Increased effusion;—diminished absorption;—or both united.

## DIAGNOSIS.

*From emphysema.*—By the swelling in anasarca being œdematous; in emphysema, elastic and accompanied with cre-

pitus;—by the particular state of the urine; and other symptoms above mentioned.

#### PROGNOSIS.

*Favourable.*—The disease having been induced by causes which admit of easy removal;—the strength little diminished;—the constitution of the patient previously unimpaired;—the appetite remaining entire;—the respiration free;—no great thirst;—a gentle moisture on the skin.

*Unfavourable.*—Concomitant organic disease;—great emaciation;—erysipelatous inflammation;—much drowsiness;—petechiæ and ecchymoses;—hæmorrhage;—feverish heat;—great thirst;—quick small pulse.

#### TREATMENT.

*Indications.* { 1. To evacuate the collected fluid.  
11. To prevent its again accumulating.

The collected fluid is evacuated by,

1. Scarifications and punctures.
2. Blisters.
3. Friction.
4. Emetics, and nauseating medicines; especially antimony tartarizatum and squills.

The haustus emeticus communis.

---

R. Vini ipecacuanhæ ℥ss.	Take Ipecacuan wine ℥ss.
Tincturæ scillæ ℥ij.	Tincture of squills ℥ij.
Fiat haustus emeticus.	Make an emetic draught.

5. Cathartics; of gamboge,—elaterium,—jalap,—colocynth,—calomel,---gratiola,---crystals of tartar.



R. Elaterii gr. ij.

Sacchari purificati ℥j.

Optime terantur simul, dein  
in pulveris octo æquales  
dividantur, quorum capiat  
æger unum omni horæ qua-  
drante donec adsit cathar-  
sis.

*Take of Elaterium (inspissated  
juice of wildcucumber) gr. ij.  
Purified sugar ℥i.*

*Let them be well rubbed to-  
gether, divide into eight equal  
powders, of which let the pa-  
tient take one every fifteen  
minutes, until they purge  
freely.*

R. Extracti colocynthis com-  
positi,

———— jalapii, āā ℥j.

Gambogiæ ℥ss.

Olei juniperi gutt. iv.

Fiat pilulæ xii. quarum capi-  
antur tres omni hora donec  
alvus ter quaterve respon-  
deat.

*Take Compound extract of co-  
locynth,*

———— of Jalap, each ℥i.

Gamboge ℥ss.

Oil of juniper drops iv.

*Make xij pills, let three be ta-  
ken every hour 'till they purge  
three or four times.*

R. Calomelanos gr. v.

Conservæ rosæ q. s.

Fiat pilulæ mane sumenda  
cum haustu cathartico sali-  
lino.

*Take Submuriate of mercury  
gr. x.*

*Conserve of roses q. s.*

*Make two pills, to be taken in  
the morning with the saline  
cathartic draught.*

R. Pulveris scammonii cum  
calomelane ℥i.

Fiat pulvis catharticus.

*Take Powder of scammony with  
submuriate of mercury ℥i.*

*Make a cathartic powder.*

R. Extracti gratiolæ gr. xv.

Tincturæ sennæ ℥ij.

Infusi sennæ ℥xj.

Syrupi zingiberis ℥ij.

Kali vitriolati ℥j.

Fiat haustus catharticus.

*Take Extract of hedge hysof  
gr. xv.*

*Tincture of senna ℥ij.*

*Infusion of — ℥xi.*

*Syrup of ginger ℥ij.*

*Sulphate of potash ℥i.*

*Make a cathartic draught.*

- R. *Herbæ gratiolæ incisæ* ℥iij. *Take Hedge hysop, cut* ℥iij.  
*Foliorum scunæ* ℥jss. *Senna leaves* ℥jss.  
*Succi glycyrrhizæ* ℥iij. *Juice of liquorice* ℥iij.  
*Electuarii e cassia* ℥ij. *Electuary of cassia* ℥ij.  
*Aquæ distillatæ* ℔jss. *Distilled water* ℔jss.
- Leniter coque per quadran-* *Boil gently for fifteen minutes,*  
*tem horæ, addendo sub* *adding at the end of the boil-*  
*finem coctionis,* *ing*  
*Myrrhæ optimæ* ℥j. *Best myrrh* ℥i.  
*Kali vitriolati* ℥jss. *Sulphate of potash* ℥jss.
- Cole pro usu: et sumat æger* *Strain for use, and let the pa-*  
*cyathum parvum pro re na-* *tient take a small glass full*  
*ta.* *occasionally.*
- 
- R. *Cremoris tartari* ℥ij. *Take Supertartrite of potash* ℥ij  
*Pulveris zingiberis* ℥j. *Powder of ginger* ℥i.  
*Syrupi simplicis* q. s. *Simple syrup* q. s.
- Fiat electuarium molle, de* *Make a soft electuary, of which*  
*quo capiat æger cochleare* *let the patient take a pap-*  
*medium omni quadrante* *spoonful every fifteen min-*  
*horæ donec alvus copiose* *utes'till the bowels are freely*  
*respondeat.* *opened.*
6. Diuretics; of colchicum,---squills,---kali acetatum,---digitalis,---cream of tartar,---spiritus ætheris nitrosi,---cantharides,---juniperus,---raphanus rusticanus,---sinapi,---genista,---the lactuca virosa,---tinctura nicotianæ.
- R. *Aceti colchici* ℥ss. *Take Acetite of meadow saffron*  
*℥ss.*  
*Syrupicorticisaurantii* ℥jss. *Syrup of orange peel* ℥jss.  
*Fiat syrupus cujus sumat* *Make a syrup, of which let*  
*æger cochleare minimum* *the patient take a tea-spoon-*  
*omni bihorio vel subinde* *ful every two hours or oftener*  
*donec nauseam promoveat.* *till nausea is excited.*
- 
- R. *Pilulæ e scilla* gr. x. *Take Squill pill* gr. x.  
*Fiat pilulæ duæ sexta quaque* *Make two pills to be taken ev-*  
*hora sumendæ.* *ery six hours.*

- R. Pilulæ e scilla gr. vj. *Take Squill pill gr. vi.*  
 ——— ex hydrargyro gr. *Mercurial pill gr. ijss.*  
 ijss.  
 Fiat pilulæ duæ nocte mane- *Make two pills, to be taken*  
 que capiendæ. *night and morning.*
- 
- R. Pulveris digitalis gr. ss—j. *Take Powder of purple foxglove*  
 gr. ss---i.  
 Calomelanos gr.  $\frac{1}{4}$ —ss. *Submuriate of mercury*  
 gr. ss---i.  
 Pilulæ e scilla gr. vj. *Squill pill gr. vi.*  
 Fiat bolus ter in dies adhiben- *Make a bolus, to be given three*  
 dus. *times a day.*
- 
- R. Pulveris scillæ gr. vj. *Take powder of squills gr. i.*  
 Pilulæ ex hydrargyro gr. *Mercurial pill gr. ijss.*  
 ijss.  
 Extracti taraxaci gr. j. *Extract of dandelion gr. vi.*  
 Olei juniperi gutt. j. *Oil of juniper drop i.*  
 Fiat pilulæ duæ ter in die su- *Make two pills, to be taken*  
 mendæ. *three times a day.*
- 
- R. Tincturæ scillæ gutt. xx. *Take Tincture of squills drops*  
 xx,  
 Kali preparati gr. vj. *Carbonate of potash gr. vi.*  
 Misturæ camphoræ ℥xij. *Camphorated mixture ℥xij.*  
 Syrupi zingiberis ℥j. *Syrup of ginger ℥i.*  
 Fiat haustus ter in die sumen- *Make a draught to be taken*  
 dus. *three times a day.*
- 
- R. Aceti scillæ gutt. xx---xl. *Take Acetite of squills drops*  
 xx---xl.  
 Ter in die ex quovis vehiculo *To be taken three times a day*  
 idoneo capiendus. *in any proper vehicle.*

R. Kali acetati ℥j.

Infusi quassia ℥xij.

Tincturæ digitalis gutt. x.

Fiat haustus ter in die capi-  
endus.

Take Acetite of potash ℥i.

Infusion of quassia ℥xij.

Tincture of foxglove drops x.

Make a draught to be taken  
three times a day.

R. Kali preparati ℥j.

Aceti distillati ferventis

q. s.

Ad saturationem ejus.

Misturæ camphoræ ℥x.

Tincturæ digitalis gutt. x.

Syrupi zingiberis ℥j.

Fiat haustus ter in die su-  
mendus.

Take Carbonate of potash ℥i.

Boiling distilled vinegar suf-  
ficient to neutralize it.

Camphorated mixture ℥x.

Tincture of foxglove drops x.

Syrup of ginger ℥i.

Make a draught, to be taken  
three times a day.

R. Cremoris tartari ℥j.

Kali vitriolati gr. x.

Pulveris rhæi gr. ij.

Fiat pulvis ter in die sumen-  
dus.

Take Supertartrite of potash ℥i.

Sulphate of potash gr. x.

Powder of rhubarb gr. vi.

Make a powder, to be taken  
three times a day.

R. Tincturæ cantharidis gutt.

x---XL.

Spiritus ætheris nitrosi ℥j.

Misturæ camphoræ ℥xij.

Syrupi zingiberis ℥j.

Fiat haustus ter in die su-  
mendus.

Take Tincture of cantharidis  
drops x---XL.

Nitrous æther ℥i.

Camphorated mixture ℥xij.

Syrup of ginger ℥i.

Make a draught to be taken three  
times a day.

R. Tincturæ nicotianæ gutt.

x---LX.

Infusi gentianæ compositi

℥vj.

Aquæ pimento ℥x.

Fiat haustus ter in die su-  
mendus.

Take Tincture of tobacco drops  
x---XL.

Compound infusion of gentian  
℥vi.

Water of Jamaica pepper ℥x.

Make a draught to be taken  
three times a day.

R. Succī lactucæ virosæ spissati gr. x.	<i>Take inspissated juice of the strong scented lettuce gr. x.</i>
Fiat pilulæ duæ ter in die capiendæ.	<i>Make two pills, to be taken three times a day.</i>

R. Succī lactucæ virosæ spissati ℥jss.	<i>Take Inspissated juice of the strong scented lettuce ℥iss.</i>
Infusi gentianæ compositi ℥x.	<i>Compound infusion of gentian ℥x.</i>
Aquæ menthæ piperitidis ℥iv.	<i>Peppermint water ℥iv.</i>
Spiritus juniperi compositi ℥j.	<i>Compound spirits of juniper ℥i.</i>
Fiat haustus ter in die sumendus.	<i>Make a draught, to be taken three times a day.</i>

R. Radicis raphani rustici excisæ ℥ij.	<i>Take Horse raddish root, cut ℥ij.</i>
Seminis sinapeos albæ ℥jss.	<i>White mustard seed ℥iss.</i>
Baccæ juniperi contusæ ℥iij.	<i>Juniper berries, bruised ℥iij.</i>
Vini albi Hispanici ℥iij.	<i>Spanish white wine ℥iij.</i>
Digere per dies octo, dein cola:---capiat æger cyathum parvum vinosum bis quotidie.	<i>Digest for eight days and strain. Let the patient take a wine glass full twice a day.</i>

7. Diaphoretics; pulvis ipecacuanhæ compositus,---camphor,---antimony,---assisted by tepid diluents;---the vapour-bath;---the copious use of aqueous diluents;---water impregnated with tinctura ferri muriati.

8. Bandage.

9. Mercury; so exhibited as just to affect the gum.

The second indication demands,

1. A light nourishing diet, with pungent aromatic vegetables; garlic,---mustard,---onions,---cresses;---Rhenish wine.

2. Tonics; cinchona,---angustura,---quassia,---preparations of steel, as recommended for dyspepsia.
  3. The occasional use of diuretics and aromatics.
  4. Regular exercise.
  5. Cold bathing.
- 

## ASCITES, OR DROPSY OF THE ABDOMEN.

Species.    { Peritoneal.  
              { Encysted.

### SYMPTOMS.

*Of the peritoneal.*---It often comes on with loss of appetite ; ---sluggishness ; ---inactivity ; ---dryness of the skin ; ---oppression of the chest ; ---cough ; ---diminished urine ; ---costiveness ; ---shortly after a protuberance is perceived in the hypogastrium, which gradually extending, at length occupies the whole abdomen, which uniformly becomes swelled and tense, in a small degree elastic, and communicates to the hand, when struck against it, the sensation of its containing an undulating fluid. See *Paracentesis Abdominis* in works on surgery.

As the distention increases, the difficulty of breathing becomes more considerable ; ---the countenance exhibits a pale or bloated appearance ; ---immoderate thirst ; ---dry parched skin ; ---high coloured, thick, and scanty urine ; depositing a lateritious sediment ; ---the pulse sometimes quickened, sometimes preternaturally slow and soft.---The disease seldom continues long without inducing an anasaruous state of the lower extremities.

The *encysted dropsy* is seldom preceded, or in the first instance accompanied, with any cachectic state of the system ; it is distinctly observed to begin in a particular part of the abdomen, and thence gradually to diffuse itself throughout the whole cavity ; ---the strength of the patient is long unimpaired.

ed; and the appetite and respiration continue good; until the bulk and pressure of the fluid brings on various constitutional effects, which usually attend the true ascites in its early stages.

## CAUSES.

In addition to the general causes of the dropsy (see *Anasarca*), certain local affections, as diseases of the viscera of the abdomen;---scirrhusities of the liver, spleen, or pancreas; enlargement of the mesenteric glands;---loss of tone in the peritoneum after pregnancy, or from atonic inflammation;---local injury.

## DIAGNOSIS.

The fluctuation of the contained fluid;---the diminished urine;---the general leucophlegmatic appearance of the patient.

*From tympanites.*---See *Tympanites*.

*From pregnancy.*---Consult the signs of pregnancy delivered by authors on midwifery.

## PROGNOSIS.

*Favourable.*—The urine little diminished, or becoming more copious;—the swelling of the abdomen diminishing;—the skin ceasing to be dry;—the respiration becoming free;—the strength originally little impaired.

*Unfavourable.*—Great emaciation;—sympathetic fever;—intense local pain;—coma;—the disease having been induced by a state of the liver, brought on by the abuse of spirituous liquors; or the constitution otherwise impaired.

## TREATMENT.

*Indications.* { 1. To evacuate the fluid.  
11. To prevent a second accumulation.

The first is effected by,

1. Purgatives, such as are recommended against anasarca.
2. Diuretics, similar to those ordered for anasarca.

3. Friction of the abdomen with camphorated oil.

4. After a fair trial has been given to these remedies, which increase the natural secretions, without effect, and the pressure and tension of the abdomen become insupportable, recourse must be had to paracentesis of the abdomen; the performing of which belongs to surgeons.

The re-accumulation is sometimes prevented,

1. By removing the causes which induced the disease; and by strengthening the tone of the parts in particular, and of the system in general.

2. If the disease proceed from chronic visceral obstruction, by mercury, administered both internally, and externally by friction to the abdomen;—the union of squill with calomel; or of calomel with antimony.

3. If from relaxation, by tonics,—aromatics,—stimulants; as directed for anasarca.

## HYDROTHORAX, OR DROPSY OF THE CHEST.

*Species.* { 1. In the cavity of the pleura.  
              { 11. In the cavity of the pericardium.

### SYMPTOMS.

*Of water in the cavity of the pleura.*—Great difficulty of breathing, increased upon exertion; and most considerable during the night, when the body is in an horizontal posture;—distressing sense of weight and oppression at the chest;—the countenance is pale; sometimes, however, it has the asthmatic purple tinge, and conveys a peculiar and striking expression of anxiety;—the urine is in small quantity;—great thirst;—anasarca of the upper extremities;—the pulse is irregular; often intermitting for two, sometimes for three strokes;—palpitation of the heart; sometimes so great as to be both seen and heard;—cough, with expectoration gener-



ally tinged with blood;—in describing his complaint, the patient frequently mentions his having the sensation of breathing through water;—difficulty of lying upon one side; and when the disease exists in both cavities of the chest, the patient is incapable of lying down at all, and is obliged to be supported by pillows in an erect position;—his sleep is disturbed by dreadful dreams, of fire, of drowning, of falling down precipices, &c.; and frequently he awakes with a sense of suffocation, suddenly starts from his bed, and is sometime before he recovers his recollection;—the arm of the side in which the water is collected is generally cold and torpid, and often affected with numbness.

*Of water in the cavity of the pericardium.*---In addition to many of the above symptoms, the heart in this disease is greatly enlarged, so as to be felt to palpitate, even as low as the seventh or eighth rib.---The irregularity of the pulse is more remarkable; at one instant it is imperceptibly small and rapid, in the next a remarkably hard wire.---The difficulty of breathing often assumes an intermittent form, and in the paroxysm is much more severe and distressing.---Anasarca of the extremities takes place in the advanced period of the disease; and there is the same starting from sleep as in the true hydrothorax.

#### CAUSES.

The general causes of dropsy (see *Anasarca*);---obstruction to the free circulation of the blood through the lungs, by disease of the thoracic viscera, or loss of tone in the membranes lining the chest.

#### DIAGNOSIS.

The distinguishing symptoms are, the extreme difficulty of breathing;---the incapacity of lying upon one, sometimes upon either side:---the sudden starting from sleep;---the peculiar pulse before described;---the striking appearance of

the countenance ;---the numbness of the arms ;---palpitation of the heart.

*From collections of matter and blood.*---By the characteristic marks enumerated by writers on surgery, when treating of such diseases of the chest.

*From syncope anginosa.*---The one disease consists of distinct paroxysms ; each of which is brought on by certain exciting causes (see *Syncope Anginosa*).---In the other the symptoms are usually permanent ; the peculiar sensation of heat extending to the arms, which takes place in syncope anginosa, is rarely felt in hydrothorax.---When syncope has long existed, and the symptoms have become less marked than in its first attack, a distinction is extremely difficult to be formed.

#### PROGNOSIS

Will always be unfavourable ; more especially when hydrothorax is the consequence of organic disease ;---when it occurs in a shattered constitution ;---when the symptoms become more and more severe, and are attended with coma and spitting of blood.

#### TREATMENT.

The same evacuant plan is here to be pursued as recommended for the cure of anasarca and ascites.

The diuretics most usually employed are, digitalis,---squill,---crystals of tartar. See *Treatment of Anasarca*.

If there be much debility, myrrh combined with spiritus ætheris nitrosi, or other tonics and diuretics united ; with the addition of frequent blisters to the chest.

R. Myrrhæ optimæ ℥ss.

Spiritus ætheris nitrosi ʒj.

Infusi rosæ ʒxiiij.

Syrupi ejusdem ʒj.

Fiat haustus ter in die capiens.  
endus.

Take best Myrrh ℥ss.

Nitrous æther ʒi.

Infusion of roses ʒxiiij.

Syrup of — ʒi.

Make a draught, to be taken  
three times a day.

R. Myrrhæ optimæ ℥ss.	<i>Take best Myrrh ℥ss.</i>
Olei essentialis juniperi gutt. ij.	<i>Essential oil of juniper drops ij.</i>
Pulveris rhæi q. s.	<i>Powder of rhubarb q. s.</i>
Fiat bolus ter in die sumen- dus.	<i>Make a bolus, to be taken three times a day.</i>

If these means should be ineffectual, and the disease appear to be purely local, recourse should be had to the operation of paracentesis thoracis.

Inhalation of oxygen gas is said to have been successfully tried.

## HYDROCEPHALUS, OR WATER IN THE HEAD.

### SYMPTOMS.

Languor, inactivity, loss of appetite, nausea, vomiting, parched tongue, hot dry skin, flushing of the face, and other symptoms of pyrexia;---pain over the eyes;---great sensibility to light;---suffused redness of the eye;---the pain in the head becomes extremely acute; it comes on at intervals, and occasions the sufferer to utter piercing screams, at the same time compressing the forehead with his hand;---disturbed sleep;---extreme restlessness;---flushed countenance;---costiveness.

In a short time the pupils of the eye begin to dilate;---strabismus comes on;---the vomiting and pain in the head become more violent, especially in the evening; at length the pain diminishes, and sleepiness succeeds a constant state of watching;---the pulse, before increased in quickness, is now preternaturally slow and often intermitting;---the strabismus increases;---the pupils become more dilated, and cease to contract on their being exposed to light;---double vision, or complete loss of sight, with lethargic torpor, succeed.

After a shorter or longer continuance of the second stage, the pulse again returns to a febrile state, and becomes so extremely small and rapid as to be with difficulty numbered ;---the eyes are now inflamed ;---extreme difficulty of breathing : stertor ;---the evacuations become involuntary ;---maculæ sometimes appear about the joints, and in different parts of the body ; and at length the patient expires in dreadful convulsions.

#### CAUSES.

The disease is almost peculiar to children, and more frequently attacks the scrofulous ;---it seems to originate in a weakened state of the organ itself.

The proximate cause in some cases appears to be inflammation, which terminates by inducing an effusion of watery fluid.

In other cases the proximate cause would seem to be the same as that of the other species of dropsy ;---increased exhalation, or diminished absorption, or both.

#### DIAGNOSIS.

The pathognomonic symptoms are the excruciating pain in the head,—vomiting,—impatience of light ;—followed by strabismus, dilated pupil, and profound stupor.—The pulse at first preternaturally quick,—afterwards becoming inordinately slow.

#### PROGNOSIS

Will ever be unfavourable,—more especially where the coma is great, with total loss of sight, and weak intermitting pulse ;—the head greatly enlarged,—apoplectic stertor,—difficult respiration,—and involuntary evacuations.

## TREATMENT.

- Indications.* { 1. To lessen inflammation in the inflammatory stage.  
11. To promote the absorption of the fluid, when effusion has taken place.

The inflammation is subdued by,

1. Bleeding; the application of leeches to the temples, by opening the temporal artery, or the jugular vein.

2. Cathartics; of jalap, calomel, or soluble tartar.

R. Pulveris e scammonio cum      *Take Powder of scammony with*  
calomelane ℥ss.—℥ss.      *submuriate of mercury ℥ss—*  
℥ss.

Fiat pulvis catharticus ex      *Make a cathartic powder, to be*  
pauillo mellis sumendus.      *taken in a little honey.*

R. Calomelanos gr. ij.      *Take Submuriate of mercury*  
gr. iij.

Pulveris antimonialis gr. j.      *Antimonial powder gr. i.*

Fiat pulvis omni bihorio ad-      *Make a powder to be given eve-*  
hibendus ex quovis vehicu-      *ry two hours in any thing*  
lo crasso.      *thick.*

3. Diaphoretics; especially antimonials.

4. Nitre in large doses with digitalis.

R. Nitri purificati gr. vj.      *Take Nitrate of potash gr. vi.*  
Tincturæ digitalis gutt. x      *Tincture of purple foxglove*  
---XL.      *drops x—XL.*

Aquæ ammoniæ acetatæ ℥ij.      *Water of acetite of ammoniac*  
℥ij.

--- distillatæ ℥v.      *— distilled ℥v.*

Syrupi croci ℥j.      *Syrup of saffron ℥i.*

Fiat haustus infanti æt. 4 ad-      *Make a draught, to be given ev-*  
hibendus tertia quaque ho-      *ery three hours, to a child*  
ra.      *four years of age.*

5. Blisters, and cold applications to the head ; cloths wetted with cold water, or vinegar and water, and so applied as not to interfere with blistering.

The second indication requires,

1. Mercury ; mercurial friction externally,—calomel taken internally.

2. Digitalis ; either alone, or united with calomel.

3. Tonics ; the ferrum ammoniacale,—ferrum vitriolatum,—or those recommended for the cure of anasarca.

### RACHITIS, OR RICKETS.

This disease is peculiar to infants and children, between the sixth month and the second year of their age. Its usual symptoms are weakness ;—a white or leucophlegmatic appearance of the whole body ;—a bloated or very florid countenance ;—soft flesh ;—disinclination and dislike to motion ;—enlarged abdomen, head, and joints ;—the wrists and ankles enlarge first, then all the bones as it were swell and become soft, especially the more spongy ones. The pulse is quick and feeble ;—the appetite and digestion usually bad. Dentition is generally late, though not frequently difficult, but the teeth decay soon after they appear, and fall out.

When the disease has made much progress, the cylindrical bones bend ; the ribs also, and even the spine, incurvate.

#### CAUSES.

Scrofula ;—any cause inducing general weakness and relaxation. It frequently arises from unhealthy parents ; especially from mothers who pass too sedentary a life in bad air, and feed upon a poor and watery diet ;—from children's food being weak, watery, or too viscid to be properly digested ; but, above all, perhaps from bad nursing, or children being left wet, dirty, or exposed to a cold moist air without

sufficient covering ;—from want of proper exercise, and from close and crowded apartments ;—from being kept too long at the breast ;—from sucking a nurse whose milk is impoverished by irregularity ;—lastly, from the constitution being enfeebled by disease in early infancy, especially weak bowels.

TREATMENT.

- Indications.* { 1. To brace and strengthen the solids.  
11. To promote digestion and the formation of a good chyle.

These ends will be promoted by,

1. Wholesome and dry food ;—good bread or biscuit, and roasted meats rather than boiled, with a little port wine.—Should the child be too young to eat flesh meats, its diet ought to consist of milk, rice, millet, pearl-barley, salop, arrow-root, semolina, with spices, &c.

2. Good nursing, with regular exercise in a pure dry air.

3. Chalybeates and tonics ; especially steel wine, muriated iron, carbonated iron, bark, colombo, and myrrh.

R. Vini ferri ℥j.

Natri preparati gr. ij.

Aquæ distillatæ ℥ij.

Syrupi simplicis ℥j.

Fiat haustulus ter in die adhibendus.

Take Wine of iron ℥i.

Carbonate of soda gr. ij.

Distilled water ℥ij.

Simple syrup ℥i.

Make a draught, to be given three times a day.

R. Tincturæ ferri muriatigutt. ij.

Syrupi rosæ ℥j.

Fiat syrupus ter in die capiens.

Take Tincture of muriate of iron, drops ij.

Syrup of roses ℥i.

Make a syrup, to be taken three times a day.

R. Salis essentialis cinchonæ	<i>Take Essential salt of cinchona</i>
gr. v.	gr. v.
Vini rubri ʒij.	<i>Port wine ʒij.</i>
Fiat haustulus ter in die exhibendus.	<i>Make a draught, to be taken three times a day.</i>

---

R. Myrrhæ optimæ,	<i>Take best Myrrh,</i>
Pulveris colombox, āā gr.	<i>Powder of colombo, each</i>
iv.—x.	<i>gr. iv.—x.</i>
Fiat pulvis ex pauxillo syrupi	<i>Make a powder, to be given</i>
bis quotidie adhibendus.	<i>twice a day in a little syrup.</i>

4. Cold bath, and friction with warm flannel.

5. The mineral and vegetable alkalies are also esteemed by some.

6. Phosphorated medicines have lately been exhibited with advantage, especially the phosphate of lime and phosphate of soda.

If the child be of a gross habit, a calomel purge should be given occasionally.

---

### ORDER III.

### IMPETIGINES.

#### CHARACTER.

Cachexy, chiefly deforming the skin and external parts of the body.

---

### SCROFULA.

The various external and local appearances produced by this disease are described by writers on surgery.



Its first appearance is usually between the third and seventh years of age, or at any period before the age of puberty; after which it seldom makes its first attack.—It most commonly affects children of a lax habit, with smooth, soft, and fine skins;—fair hair;—a peculiar fulness and rosy appearance of the face;—large eyes, and very delicate complexions.—It is also apt to attack such children as show a disposition to rachitis; marked by a protuberant forehead, enlarged joints, and tumid abdomen.

## CAUSES.

It seems to be peculiar to cold and variable climates;—it is the effect of an hereditary predisposition; and is excited by crude indigestible food, bad water, living in damp, low situations, debility however induced,—syphilis.

## TREATMENT.

The remedies which have been employed with the greatest success are,

1. Sea bathing, and living by the sea side.
2. Mineral waters, the sulphureous and chalybeate.
3. Tonics; especially Peruvian bark,—myrrh,—ferrum vi-triolatum,—ferrum ammoniacale.
4. The inhalation of oxygen gas.
5. The juice of the fresh leaves, or strong decoction of the dried leaves, of the tussilago.
6. Mercurial alteratives; the hydrargyrus cum sulphure,—Plummer's pill,—calomel.
7. Antimonials, with decoctions of guaiacum, sarsaparilla, sassafras, mezereon, and dulcamara.
8. Muriated barytes, and muriate of lime.
9. Cicuta.
10. Lime-water.
11. Alkalies; especially soda with Peruvian bark.
12. Burnt sponge,—light, nutritive, and generous diet,—pure dry air,—friction,—moderate exercise.

## SCORBUTUS, OR THE SCURVY.

## SYMPTOMS.

Heaviness,—weariness,—dejection of spirits,—anxiety and oppression at the præcordia.—As the disease advances, the countenance becomes sallow and bloated ;—respiration is hurried by the least exertion ;—the breath becomes offensive ;—wandering pains are felt in different parts of the body, particularly during the night ;—the pulse is small and frequent ;—the gums swell, become spongy, and bleed upon the slightest touch ; they separate from the teeth, which become loose ;—petechiæ and maculæ appear in various parts ;—the slightest scratches degenerate into foul and ill conditioned ulcers ;—spontaneous ulceration likewise takes place upon the gums, and upon the surface of the body ;—the joints become swelled and stiff ;—the tendons of the legs rigid, contracted, and exceedingly painful ;—the bowels are either obstinately constipated, or there is a diarrhœa ;—the urine is high-coloured, covered with an oily pellicle, and changes vegetable blues to a green colour ;—great emaciation ensues ;—passive hæmorrhagies take place from the nose, the ears, the anus, and even from the extremities of the fingers ;—all the excretions become intolerably fetid ; still, however, the appetite frequently remains entire, and the patient retains his intellectual faculties, until death relieves him from a horrid complication of misery.

## CAUSES.

Defect of nourishment ;—diet of salted or putrescent food, with deficiency of vegetables ;—want of cleanliness ;—cold united to moisture, or the transition from a warm to a cold temperature ;—want of exercise ;—depressing passions of the mind.

## DIAGNOSIS.

*From malignant fever.*—By the absence of feverish symp-

toms ;---by the intellectual faculties being little impaired ;---by the disease coming on more gradually, and continuing a much longer time ;---by its not being contagious.

#### PROGNOSIS

Will be drawn from the severity of the disease ;---the situation of the patient with respect to vegetable diet, or other proper substitute.

*Favourable circumstances.*—The constitution not having been weakened by previous disease ;—little reduction of strength ;—moist skin ;—bilious diarrhœa ;—the patient capable of muscular motion ;—slow pulse ;—the petechiæ, if any appear, being of a bright red colour ;—the absence of ulceration.

*Unfavourable.*—Great prostration of strength ;—redness of the eyes ;—flushed countenance ;—quick weak pulse ;—profuse hæmorrhages of dissolved blood ;—petechiæ and maculæ of a dark livid colour ;—extreme oppression at the præcordia ;—fetid and involuntary evacuations.

#### TREATMENT.

- |                     |   |  |
|---------------------|---|--|
| <i>Indications.</i> | { | 1. To correct the septic tendency of the fluids. |
|                     |   | 11. To palliate urgent symptoms.                 |
|                     |   | 111. To restore the tone of the solids.          |

The first indication is fulfilled by :—

1. Vegetable food of every description ;—the vegetable acids ; as the orange, the lime, the lemon, or the citric acid in a concrete form ;—if there be great prostration of strength, they may be united with wine.

2. Fermented and fermenting liquors ; as ale, cyder, spruce beer, infusion of malt, fermenting wines, &c. ;—the subacid fruits ;—sugar.

3. Oxygen ; which may be breathed or given in the oxygenated muriate of potash.

4. A solution of nitre in common vinegar.

5. Mineral acids ; more particularly the oxygenated muriatic, the nitric, and sulphuric.
6. The utmost attention to cleanliness.
7. Diaphoretics ; especially the serum sinapeos.
8. Occasional aperients of infusion of tamarinds,—cream of tartar.

With regard to the second indication,

Ulcerations of the gums require astringent gargles of alum, —muriatic acid,—mel æruginis;—decoction of bark,—the steam of vinegar.

Acute pains are relieved by opium.

Oppression at the chest, and difficulty of breathing, by blisters.

Contractions of the muscles of the legs, by fomentations of vinegar and water, or emollient cataplasms ;—frictions.

Scorbutic ulcers upon the surface of the body, by the means recommended in practical works on surgery.

The third indication requires,

1. Pure, temperate, and dry air.
2. Regular exercise.
3. A nutritive diet of recent animal and vegetable food.
4. Tonics and astringents, of Peruvian bark,—the mineral acids,—preparations of iron.
5. Stimulants, of raphanus rusticanus, wine, &c.

---

## ICTERUS, OR JAUNDICE.

### SYMPTOMS.

Languor ;—inactivity ;—loss of appetite ;—sense of uneasiness or pain in the right hypochondrium ;—heat and pricking of the skin ;—bitter taste in the mouth ;—the tunica conjunctiva of the eye is perceived to become of a yellow colour, and soon afterwards the whole surface of the body ;—the urine is

high-coloured, and tinges linen yellow ;---nausea ;---vomiting ;---obstinate costiveness or diarrhœa ;---the stools are of a clay colour ;---the pulse is generally slow, yet sometimes, especially where the pain is acute, it becomes quick and hard, and there is a feverish heat and dryness of the skin.—Should the disease be long protracted, petechiæ and maculæ sometimes appear in different parts of the body ;---the skin, before yellow, turns brown, or livid ;---even passive hæmorrhages and ulcerations have broken out, and the disease has in some instances assumed the form of scurvy.

## CAUSES.

Biliary calculi in the gall-bladder, or its duct ;---inspissated bile ;---spasmodic contraction of the ducts themselves, often from passions of the mind ;---pressure upon the ductus communis choledocus ; either by collections of hardened fæces, —by tumors of neighbouring viscera, as of the pancreas, of the mesenteric glands, of the pylorus of the stomach, &c. ; ---diseases of the liver itself ; as inflammation, partial scirrhus, &c. ;---the active operation of some poisons and purgatives ;---morbid redundancy of bile.

*Proximate.*—The absorption or regurgitation of bile into the sanguiferous system.

## DIAGNOSIS.

The characteristic symptoms which distinguish this from every other disease are, the yellow colour of the skin, more especially observable in the tunica conjunctiva of the eye ;---the bitter taste in the mouth ;---the yellow tinge communicated to linen by the urine ;---the white or clay-coloured fæces ;---added to the sense of pain or uneasiness in the right hypochondrium.

## PROGNOSIS.

*Favourable.*—The disease having arisen from a cause that

admits of easy removal; as spasm,—accumulated *feces*,—the temporary pressure during pregnancy, &c. &c.;—the strength and appetite little impaired;—the disease suddenly appearing;—cessation of local pain followed by bilious diarrhoea.

*Unfavourable*.—Circumstances leading to the suspicion of the disease having originated in a scirrhus state, either of the liver itself, or of the neighbouring viscera; as the previous irregular life of the patient, long-continued local pain and tumor, &c.—Symptoms of hectic;—colliquative evacuations;—symptoms showing a determination to the head; as vertigo, flushed countenance, headache;—supervening anasarca;—its being complicated with any other disease.

#### TREATMENT.

*Indications.* { 1. To remove the cause of obstruction to the passage of the bile into the duodenum.  
11. To palliate symptoms.

If it arise from calculus, from spissitude of the bile, or spasm, and is attended by much pain or symptoms of fever, recourse must be had to,

1. The warm bath;—fomentations and blisters to the hypochondria.

2. Gentle emetics, where the local pain is not acute.

3. Cathartics; aloes,—castor oil,—soap,—calomel.

4. Emollient clysters.

5. Opium,—cicuta,—hyoscyamus,—tepid diluents, where the pain is evidently spasmodic.

6. Lithontriptics, of natron,—soap;—also raw eggs,—turpentine with ather,—and stomachic bitters—colombo, gentian.

7. Bath and Cheltenham waters.

If from inflammation, by the means laid down for the cure of hepatitis.

If from scirrhus tumors, mercury, internally and exter-

nally, by friction, upon the abdomen ;—cicuta ;—electricity, and other means elsewhere recommended.

If from accumulations of hardened fæces in the intestines, brisk cathartics ;—copious enemas ;—dashing cold water upon the extremities.

Should the disease assume the scorbutic form, acids, and other remedies adapted to that complaint, must be had recourse to.





# APPENDIX.

---

## CANCER.

WHEN a malignant schirrus, or a warty excrescence, has proceeded to a period of ulceration, attended with a constant sense of ardent and occasionally shooting pains, is irregular in its figure, and presents an unequal surface; if it discharges sordid sanious, or fetid matter, if the edges of the sore be thick, indurated, and often exquisitely painful, sometimes inverted, at other times retorted, and exhibit a serated appearance; and should the ulcer in its progress be frequently attended with hæmorrhage in consequence of the erosion of blood vessels, there will be little hazard of mistake (says Mr. Pearson) in calling it a cancerous ulcer. The parts usually affected with cancer are the mammæ of females, the uterus, the testes, the glans penis, the tongue, the stomach, cheeks, lips and angles of the eyes.

A hard, unequal indolent tumour, without any discolouration of the skin is called a schirrus.—When a tumour of this kind is attended with a peculiar kind of burning, shooting pains, and the skin hath acquired the dusky purple or livid hue, it may then be deemed the malignant schirrus, or confirmed cancer.—The treatment of this dreadful complaint, to the disgrace of the profession, has been for a long time nearly confined to the ignorant empiric. It has lately received much of the attention of the first surgeons in Great Britain, and it is for the purpose of exciting the same spirit of enquiry, in the members of the profession in this country, that the

present article is introduced, with a brief abstract of the doctrine and treatment of cancer, by Mr. Carmichael, an eminent surgeon of Dublin.

Mr. Carmichael is of opinion that cancer possesses a vitality *independent* of the system in which it grows; that it is in fact a parasitical animal, not introduced from without, but produced by what he terms, the congress of the organic particles, in a manner similar to the generation of the fungus of the bark of decaying trees, by a kind of spontaneous or equivocal generation, and not by vital reproduction.

From this view of the subject, Mr. C. was led to conclude, that if the vitality of those supposed animals was destroyed, they would be expelled from the body by suppuration; and as the saline preparations of iron have been known to be very effectual in destroying intestinal worms, he thought it might be equally destructive to other animals of the same parasitical nature; he therefore made a trial of a preparation of iron, the effects of which he states answered his expectation. He first prescribed the rust of iron to be taken in the dose of twelve grains every six hours, which was gradually increased to half a drachm; and as a lotion for the part, a saturated solution of the acetite of iron.

The author enumerates several cases of cancerous ulcerations, (one of which was situated in the breast of a woman) in which this medicine proved successful; and to satisfy the minds of practitioners that they were real cancerous affections, he thought proper to request the attendance of Drs. Toole and Gahagan, and the surgeons of St. George's Dispensary, in Dublin, who assert that there was no doubt of the cancerous nature of the disease. Mr. C. was led from the consideration, that iron in the blood is united with phosphoric acid, to try the effects of phosphate and oxyphosphate of iron; and he alledges, he has found those preparations infinitely more efficacious than the other salts of iron. He directs the surface of the ulcer to be sprinkled with the phosphate of iron and afterwards covered with lint, and the oxy-

phosphate to be administered from five to ten grains and upwards, made into pills with conserve of hips, two or three times a day.

The phosphoric tincture of iron is the best preparation ; it may be taken from twenty to forty drops, two or three times a day, in a glass of water, the dose should be gradually increased to sixty or eighty if the stomach will bear it.

Dr. Barlow has published the particulars of an obstinate case of cancer of the breast, in which this treatment proved successful ; and Mr. Allard, an eminent surgeon in Bristol, has found it answer in a very extensive cancerous ulceration of the arm. Mr. C. has lately published several cases of cancer, in which the external and internal use of these remedies proved completely successful.

---

## BURNS,

A species of wound of a peculiar nature, which more properly belong to the department of the surgeon ; but under the existing circumstances of the profession in this country, claim a place in the “ Physician’s Vade Mecum.”

Burns are always attended with severe pain, and a great degree of inflammation, the injury being proportionate to the violence of the cause—being greatest when produced by solids, and less when occasioned by fluids or vapour.

Two methods of treating burns are now followed by the most experienced surgeons. The one that of Mr. Kentish, which may be called the stimulant plan, the other that of Sir James Earle, which may be termed the sedative mode of treatment. Sir J. Earle’s method consists in the application of ice to the part, which is to be continued ’till the pain ceases.—This application may be made in a variety of ways—pounding the ice and mixing it with a little lard, answers very well, or when pounded it may be put into a bag of soft

linen and applied to the part. When the pain ceases, the treatment is the same as that of the simple ulcer.

Mr. Kentish recommends the immediate application of alcohol, or spirits of wine with camphor, or spirits of turpentine to the injured surface.—His directions are briefly the following:—

Take a teacup, and put some alcohol, spirits of wine with camphor, or spirits of turpentine into it, then place it in a bason of hot water, so as to heat it to what you can bear with your finger; then, by means of a rag dipped in this, or a probe armed with a good deal of lint, wash and bathe the whole of the injured surface.

When well done two or three times over, apply plaisters to the whole, of the following liniment:

Take ointment of yellow resin (basilicon)  $\mathfrak{z}\text{iv}$ .

Oil of turpentine, q. s.

Make a liniment.

The wax and oil of the basilicon will fill up the pores of the cloth so as to prevent evaporation, by which means the strong stimulant powers of the turpentine, or alcohol, or camphor, or all together, are so confined upon the surface, as to excite the absorbents to the very increased action we wish; and when this has taken place the small quantity of oil is sufficient to preserve the cuticle in a pleasant state.

At first the patient should be dressed but once a day, unless in some instances; if the accident happen in the morning, it may be dressed a second time in the evening, but it will be better to allow him to remain undisturbed for the first 24 hours; for if the plaisters are spread tolerably thick with the liniment, there will be no need of using any thing else till the next dressing. The following day, when you are going to dress your patient, the first thing to be done is to have the first plaister spread before you begin to take off the others, and then not to take off more than one at once, as the less time the parts are exposed to the action of the external air

the better. It will seldom be necessary to have recourse a second time to the application either of the pure heated alcohol, or camphorated alcohol, or spirit of turpentine, as the redness or apparent inflammation will appear much less vivid ; it will be necessary therefore to diminish your exciting means as the action diminishes ; some proof spirit or some laudanum, with the coldness taken off, will be sufficient for this dressing, and the plaisters immediately applied ; they ought to have been so near the fire as to make them near the temperature of the patient's body, to avoid any chillness succeeding their application ; this being done, your patient is to remain quiet for 24 hours longer, at which time you will generally find that the appearance of inflammation has disappeared, and where there had been any small vesications in the first instance, there will be seen such a secretion of pus as may be noticed the second day after the application of a blister ; the stimulants will now have performed their office, and if persevered in they will produce unpleasant effects themselves, somewhat resembling the complaint they were meant to cure, although on a different part of the system, as by these means the external absorbent vessels would be the most excited, whereas the original accident appears to have excited the exhalent vessels more ; for which reason, as the equilibrium of action will appear nearly to be restored, it will now be necessary to apply less irritating substances. Instead of the liniment with spirit of turpentine, let the basilicon be reduced to a proper consistence with camphorated oil ; and if with this any irritation takes place, Ceratum lapidis Caliminaris or Goulard's cerate may be used.

As soon as secretion takes place, he uses powdered chalk heated to the temperature of the body ; which is plentifully applied to the whole secreting surface, and afterwards covered with a plaister spread with cerate. In case of eschars coming away, or while they are detaching themselves, he fills up the hollow made by their loss when separated, and fills up the furrow at their edges when loosening, with pow-

dered chalk, covered with the plaister ; and if the process be tedious, a poultice of bread and milk is applied over the plaister.

In very severe and extensive accidents of this kind (says Mr. Kentish) I have used this method throughout the whole cure after the formation of pus, and have in *general* found it prevent the necessity of either astringent or caustic applications ; nor on the other hand have I found it retard the cure, by repressing the necessary secretions.

The internal treatment, is also stimulant in the first stage, but after suppuration has taken place, stimulants are to be carefully avoided. If the secretion of pus should continue too great, gentle laxatives and a spare diet are indicated. To defend the new skin, camphorated oil, or camphorated oil and lime water, equal parts, are very good topical applications. Should the strength fail, bark taken in milk three or four times a day, will be the best method of obviating debility.

---

## WORMS.

There are three general classes of worms that infest the human body. The *Ascarides*, or small round worm ; the *Teres*, or round long worm ; and the *Tænia*, or tape-worm. The *Ascarides*, for the most part, occupy the lower part of the intestinal canal, about the rectum. The *Teres*, are generally found in the small intestines and stomach ; while the *Tænia* frequently occupy the whole of the intestinal tube, and have been described from two to forty feet in length.

The symptoms of worms are few and equivocal, and are common to the several species.—They are dyspepsia with variable appetite, foul tongue, fœtid breath, hard, full and tense belly, occasionally griping about the navel, heat and itching about the rectum ; the eyes are heavy and dull, the nose itches, there is a short dry cough, grinding of the teeth,

and starting during sleep, frequently attended with a slow fever. The only decisive symptom is the discharge of worms.

## CAUSES.

Nothing in the animal œconomy is involved in greater mystery than the origin of intestinal worms. They are generally found in persons of weak digestive organs, and indigestion may be noticed, if not the principal cause, at least as favouring their generation.—Were they found to live in situations out of the bodies of living animals, it might naturally be supposed that their eggs had been taken into the body, with their food or drink, and there gradually evolved into animals. This, however, is not the case, for they are evidently incapable of existing for any length of time in any situation, except within a living animal body, which appears to be the proper place for their growth and residence. They seem to form a part of a healthy constitution, and are scarcely injurious, but from accidental circumstances. Their formation is assisted by accumulation of mucus in the intestines, and they consequently become inconvenient in children and cachectic persons. They are soon destroyed by every kind of fever. It is not the existence, but the accumulation and consequent irritation produced by worms, that constitutes diseases.

The indications of cure are,

- |              |   |   |
|--------------|---|---|
| <i>Cure.</i> | { | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. To evacuate the stomach and intestines of redundant slime.</li> <li>11. To strengthen the stomach and bowels so as to destroy the disposition to their generation.</li> </ol> |
|--------------|---|---|

The first object is best accomplished by brisk cathartic medicines, as the Basilic powder.

R. Scammony,  
 Submuriate of mercury, -  
 Supertartrite of potash,  
 Powder of jalap, each equal parts.



The scammony and supertartrite of potash are to be ground together in a marble mortar, 'till reduced to a very fine powder, when the other articles are to be added, and the whole intimately mixed—this forms the Basilic powder.

This may be given to children of all ages, in a dose of four or five grains to a child of a year old, increasing in proportion to the age and strength of the child.—This should be repeated every second or third morning, for a fortnight.

On the intervening days, some tonic medicine should be given; the red oxyd of iron, answers extremely well, and may be given in a dose of from five to thirty grains every morning, to children from one to ten years of age, in a little currant jelly.

In some cases it is found difficult to dislodge the *Ascarides* even by the most drastic purges, in such cases the following injection is frequently effectual.

Take Ferrum ammoniacale (flores martiales) gr. xx.

Lime water, eight ounces.

Dissolve for an injection.

This injection should be followed by a brisk cathartic.

For the Tape-worm, the root of the male fern, the *poly-podium filix mas.* of Linnaeus, is found to be a specific.—For the success of this remedy, it is necessary that it be recently gathered, and brought to a state fit for powdering by drying it in a moderately heated oven, or before the fire.

Two or three drachms of the powder are to be taken in the morning in a little water, no supper having been taken the night before. It generally sickens a little. A brisk purgative, with a little calomel, is to be given a few hours after, which sometimes brings off the worm entire; if not, the same course is to be pursued at proper intervals.



## TINEA CAPITIS, OR SCALD HEAD.

This disease consists of small ulcers oozing out a fluid, at the roots of the hair, which forms a white friable scab. It is sometimes of a contagious nature ; and has been communicated by a change of hats at school. The discharge is often so acrimonious, as to cause swellings of the lymphatic glands of the neck.

On the early appearance of this disease, it will only be necessary to cut the hair short in the places affected ; to remove the scabs ; and rub a little of the following ointment well over the parts :

Take of Citrine ointment ℥iij.

Olive oil ℥i.

Mix for an ointment.

In the more inveterate stages of the disease, Banyer and Parr have found the following ointment invariably successful.

Take white oxyd of lead one ounce.

Lytharge two drachms and a scruple.

Burnt alum two drachms.

Muriate of mercury two drachms.

Hogs-lard six drachms.

Venice turpentine one ounce.

Mix for an ointment.

Sometimes an epispastic, applied over the whole of the scalp, previously shaved, has proved successful.



A

# GLOSSARY,

OR

## EXPLANATION OF TERMS.

---

A.

*Adynāmiæ*, (Adynamia, α, f. from α privative, and δύναμις, power). A defect of vital power. The second order of the class Neuroses.

*Alteratives* (Alterantia; from *altero*, to change). Medicines which re-establish health without producing any sensible evacuation.

*Anasarca* (Anasarca, α, f. from ανα, along, and σαρξ, the flesh.) Dropsy of the cellular membrane.

*Anomalous*. A disease whose symptoms do not appear with regularity; and also a disease with such varied symptoms as not to come under the description of any known affection.

*Antiphlogistic* (Antiphlogistica; from αντι, against, and φλεγα, to burn). Medicines or diet which oppose inflammation.

*Antiseptics* (Antiseptica; from αντι, against, and σηπω, to putrefy). Medicines which prevent and stop the progress of putrefaction.

*Antispasmodics* (Antispasmodica; from αντι, and σπασμος, a spasm). Medicines which allay spasmodic affections.


*Aperients* (Aperientia; from *aperio*, to open.) Medicines which gently open the bowels.

*Aphthæ* (Aphthæ, arum, f. from *απῶ*, to inflame.) The thrush.

*Apoplexiā* (Apoplexia, æ, f. from *αποπλησσω*, to strike or knock down). Apoplexy.

*Apyrexia* (Apyrexia, æ, f. from *α* and *πυρεξία*, a fever.) Without fever.

*Ascāris* (Ascaris, ūdis, f. from *ασκειω*, to move about). A genus of intestinal worms.

*Ascītes* (Ascites, æ, m. from *ασκη* , a sac or bottle). Dropsy of the belly.

*Asthma*, (Asthma, atis, n. from *ασθμαζω*, to breathe with difficulty). A disease so called.

## C.

*Cachexia* (Cachexia, æ, f. from *κακος*, bad, and *εξίς*, a habit). A bad habit of body. Cachexiæ is the name of the third class of diseases in Cullen's nosology.

*Carminatives* (Carminativa; from *carmen*, a verse or charm; because practitioners in ancient times ascribed their operation to a charm or enchantment). A term given to those substances which allay pain and dispel flatulency in the primæ viæ.

*Catarrhus* (Catarrhus, i, m. from *καταρρέω*, to flow down). A catarrh, or cold.

*Cathartics* (Cathartica; from *καθαίρω*, to purge). Medicines which increase the number of alvine evacuations.

*Chlorōsis* (Chlorosis, is, f. from *χλωρος*, green, pale; from the yellow greenish look those have who are affected with it). The green sickness.

*Cholēra* (Cholera, æ, f. from *χολη*, bile, and *ρέω*, to flow). A disease that consists in a purging and vomiting of bile.

*Chor̄ia Sancti Viti* (Chorea, from χορεία, dancing). St. Vitus's dance; so called from some devotees of St. Vitus having exercised themselves so long in dancing that their intellects were disordered, and could only be restored by dancing again at the anniversary of St. Vitus.

*Col̄ica* (Colica, α, f. from κολον, the colon, one of the large intestines). The colic.

*Coma* (Coma, atis, n. from κειω, to lie down.) A propensity to sleep.

*Comāta* (Comata; from coma, sleep). The first order of the class Neuroses.

*Coryza* (Coryza, α, f. from καρα, the head, and ζειω, to boil). An increased discharge of mucus from the nose.

*Crisis* (Crisis, is, f. from κρινω, to judge). The sudden change of symptoms in acute febrile diseases indicating recovery or death.

*Cynanche* (Cynanche, es, f. from κυων, a dog, and ανχω, to suffocate; so called from dogs being said to be subject to it). Sore throat.

*Cystitis* (Cystitis, idis, f. from κυστις, the bladder). Inflammation of the bladder.

## D.

*Diab̄ites*, (Diabetes, α, or is, m. from δια, through, andβαινω, to pass). An immoderate flow of urine.

*Diagnosis* (Diagnosis, is, f. from διαγιγνωσκω, to discern). The discrimination of diseases.

*Diaphoretics* (Diaphoretica; from διαφορειω, to carry through). Medicines which promote perspiration.

*Diarrh̄æa* (Diarrhœa, α, f. from διαρρ̄ειω, to flow through). A purging.

*Diluents* (Diluentia; from diluo, to wash away.) Remedies which dilute the blood.

*Dysent̄eria* (Dysent̄eria, α, f. from δυσ, difficulty, and εν̄τερ̄α, the bowels). Flux.

*Dyspepsia* (Dyspepsia, α, f. from *δυσ*, bad, and *πέπω*, to concoct). Bad digestion.

## E.

*Emetics* (Emetica; from *εμεω*, to vomit). Medicines which excite vomiting.

*Emmenagogues* (Emmenagoga; from *εμμηρία*, the menses, and *αγω*, to move). Those medicines which promote the discharge of blood from the uterus.

*Emollients* (Emollientia; from *emollio*, to soften). Substances which relax the living animal fibre, without producing that effect from any mechanical action.

*Emphysēma* (Emphysema, atis, n. from *εμφυσάω*, to inflate). Air in the cellular membrane.

*Emprosthotōnos* (Emprosthotonus, i, m. from *εμπροσθεν*, before or forwards, and *τείνω*, to draw). A clonic spasm, in which the body is drawn forward.

*Empyēma* (Empyema, atis, n. from *εν*, within, and *πυος*, pus. A collection of pus in the cavity of the thorax.

*Entēritis* (Enteritis, idis, f. from *εντερον*, an intestine). Inflammation of the intestines.

*Epidemic* (Morbus Epidemicus; from *επι*, upon, and *δημο*, the people. A contagious disease is termed from its attacking many people at the same season and in the same place.

*Epilepsia* (Epilepsia, α, f. from *επιλαμβάνω*, to seize upon; so called from the suddenness of its attack). Epilepsy.

*Epiphōra* (Epiphora, α, f. from *επιφέρω*, to carry forcibly). Involuntary flow of tears.

*Epistaxis* (Epistaxis, is, f. from *επταζω*, to distil from). Hæmorrhage from the nose.

*Errhines* (Errhina, from *εν*, in, and *ῥιν*, the nose). Those medicines which, when topically applied to the internal membrane of the nose, excite sneezing, and increase secretion, independent of any mechanical irritation.

*Erysipēlas* (Erysipelas, atis, n. from ἐρύω, to draw, and πέλαις, adjoining). St. Anthony's fire.

*Exacerbation* (Exacerbatio; from *exacerbesco*, to become violent). An increase of febrile symptoms.

*Exciting cause*. That which, when applied to the body under a state of predisposition, excites a disease.

*Exanthēmata* (Exanthema, atis, n. from ἐξανθεω, to spring forth, to bud). The third order of the class Pyrexix.

*Expectorants* (Expectorantia; from *expectoro*, to discharge from the breast). Medicines which increase the discharge of mucus from the lungs.

## G.

*Gangrene* (Gangræna, æ, f. from γαίνομαι, to feed upon). A mortification.

*Gastritis* (Gastritis, idis, f. from γαστήρ, the stomach). Inflammation of the stomach.

## H.

*Hæmorrhagix* (Hæmorrhagix, 'arum, f. from αἷμα, blood, and ῥήγνυμι, to break out). The fourth order of the class Pyrexix.

*Hæmoptysis* (Hæmoptysis, is, f. from αἷμα, blood, and πτυω, to spit). A spitting of blood.

*Hæmatémēsis* (Hæmatemesis, is, f. from αἷμα, blood, and ἐμεω, to vomit). A vomiting of blood.

*Hæmatūria* (Hæmaturia, æ, f. from αἷμα, blood, and οὖρον, urine). Bloody urine.

*Hepatitis* (Hepatitis, idis, f. from ἥπαρ, the liver). Inflammation of the liver.

*Hydrocēphālus* (Hydrocephalus, i, m. from ὕδωρ, water, and κεφαλή, the head). Water in the head.

*Hydrōphobia* (Hydrophobia, æ, f. from ὕδωρ, water, and φοβέω, to fear). Canine madness.

*Hydrothōrax* (Hydrothorax, ācis, m. from ὕδωρ, water, and θώραξ, the chest). Dropsy of the chest.

*Hypochondriasis* (Hypochondriasis, is, f. from ὑποχονδριακος, one who is hipped). Hypochondriac affections; lowness of spirits.

*Hysteria* (Hysteria, æ, f. from ὕστερα, the womb). Hysterics.

## I.

*Icterodes* (from ικτερος, the jaundice, and εἶδος, resemblance). A species of typhus is so called from the resemblance of the skin to that of jaundice.

*Icterus* (Icterus, i, m). The jaundice.

*Ileus* (from *ilia*, the small guts). The iliac passion; an affection of the small intestines.

*Impetigines* (Impetigo, ginis, f. from *impeto*, to infest). The third order in the class Cachexiæ of Cullen.

*Indication* (Indicatio, onis, f. from *indico*, to show). That which demonstrates in a disease what ought to be done.

*Influenza* (Influence, Ital.; so named because it was supposed to be produced by a peculiar influence of the stars). An infectious catarrh.

*Intumescentiæ* (from *intumesco*, to swell). Swellings. The second order of the class Cachexiæ.

## L.

*Lumbricus* (Lumbricus, i, m. à *labricitate*, from its slipperiness).

## M.

*Mania* (Mania, æ, f. from *μαινομαι*, to rage). Raving or furious madness.

*Marcōres* (Marcor, ōris, m.). Universal emaciation. An order in the class Cachexiæ.

*Melanchōlia* (Melancholia, æ, f. from *μελας*, black, and *χολη*, bile; because the ancients supposed that it proceeded from a redundancy of black bile). Melancholy madness.

*Menorrhagia* (Menorrhagia, æ, f. from *μηνια*, the menses, and *ῥηγνυμι*, to break out). An immoderate flow of the menses.



*Miliaria* (Miliaria,  $\alpha$ , f. from *milium*, millet; so called because the small pustules or vesicles upon the skin resemble millet-seed). Millitary fever.

## N.

*Narcotics* (Narcotica; from *ναρκωω*, to stupefy). Medicines which ease pain and procure sleep.

*Nephritis* (Nephritis, idis, f. from *νεφρος*, a kidney). Inflammation of the kidney.

*Neurōsēs* (Neuroses, is, f. from *νευρον*, a nerve). Nervous diseases. The second class of Cullen's nosology.

## O.

*Opisthōōnos* (Opisthonus, i, n. from *οπισθεν*, backwards, and *τεινω*, to draw). A tonic spasm of the muscles, in which the body is drawn backwards.

## P.

*Paralysis* (Paralysis, is f. from *παραλυω*, to loose). The palsy.

*Paroxysm* (Paroxysmus, i, m. from *παροξυνω*, to aggravate). A periodical exacerbation or fit of a disease.

*Pathognomic* (Pathognomicus, i, m. from *παθος*, a disease, and *γινωσκω*, to know). A term given to those symptoms which are peculiar to a disease.

*Pediluvium* (Pediluvium, i, n. from *pedes*, the feet, and *lavo*, to wash). A bath for the feet.

*Pemphigus* (Pemphigus, i, m. from *πεμφιξ*, a bubble).

*Peripneumōnīa* (Peripneumonia,  $\alpha$ , f. from *περι* and *πνευμων*, the lung). Inflammation of the lungs.

*Pertussis* (Pertussis, is, f. from *per*, much, and *tussis*, cough). The whooping-cough.

*Petechiæ* (Petechia,  $\alpha$ , f. from the Italian *petechio*, a fleabite; because they resemble the bites of fleas).

*Phlegmasiæ* (Phlegmasia,  $\alpha$ , f. from *φλεγω*, to burn). Inflammations. The second order in the class *Pyrexia*.

*Phrenitis* (Phrenitis, idis, f. from *φρενες*, the mind). Inflammation of the brain or its membranes.

*Phthisis* (Phthisis, is, f. from *φθίω*, to consume). Pulmonary consumption.

*Pleuritis* (Pleuritis, idis, f. from *πλευρα*, the membrane lining the lungs). Pleurisy, or inflammation of the pleura.

*Pneumōnīa* (Pneumonia, æ, f. from *πνευμων*, a lung). Inflammation of the lungs.

*Podāgra* (Podagra, æ, f. from *πῦς*, the foot, and *αἶψα*, a taking or seizure). The gout.

*Predisposing cause*. That which renders the body susceptible of disease.

*Profluvia* (Profluvium, i, n. from *profluo*, to run down). Fluxes. The fifth order in the class *Pyrexia* of Cullen's nosology.

*Prognōsis* (Prognosis, is, f. from *πρῶ*, before, and *γινώσκω*, to know). The judgment of the event of a disease by particular symptoms.

*Pyrexia* (Pyrexia, æ, f. from *πῦρ*, fire). Febrile diseases. The first class of Cullen's nosology.

*Pyrōsis* (Pyrosis, is, f. from *πύρω*, to burn). The heart-burn.

## Q

*Quartan* (Quartanus; from *quartus*, the fourth). A fourth day ague.

*Quotidian* (Quotidianus; from *quotidie*, daily). A daily ague.

## R

*Rachitis* (Rachitis, idis, f. from *ραχίς*, the spine of the back). The rickets.

*Refrigerants* (Refrigerantia; from *refrigero*, to cool). Medicines which allay the heat of the body or blood.

*Resolution*. A termination of febrile and inflammatory affections, in which the diseases disappear without inducing any other disease.

*Rheumatismus* (Rheumatismus, i, m. from *ῥευματίζω*, to be afflicted with defluxions). Rheumatism.

*Rubeōla* (Rubeola, æ, f. from *ruber*, red; from *rubio*, to become red). The measles.

## S.

*Scarlatīna* (Scarlatina, æ, f. from *scarlatto*, Ital. a lively red). The scarlet fever.

*Scirrhus* (Scirrhus, i, m. *σκιρῶς*, from *σκιρῶω*, to harden). An indolent hard tumour.

*Scorbutus*, (Scorbutus, i, m. from *scorboet*, Germ.). Scurvy.

*Scrofūla* (Scrofula, æ, f. from *scrofula*, a swine; because this animal is said to be much subject to a similar disorder). The king's evil.

*Sedatives* (Sedativa; from *sedo*, to ease or assuage). Those medicines which diminish animal energy, without destroying life.

*Spasmi* (Spasmus, i, m. from *σπᾶω*, to draw). Spasmodic diseases. The third order of the class Neuroses of Cullen.

*Stimulants* (Stimulantia; from *stimulo*, to stir up). Medicines which rouse the animal energy.

*Subsultus tendinum* (from *subsilio*, to jump a little, and *tendo*, a tendon). An involuntary movement or leaping of the tendons.

*Sincōpe* (Syncope, is, f. from *συν*, with, and *κοπῶ*, to cut or strike down). A fainting fit.

*Synōcha* (Synocha, æ, f. from *συνεχω*, to continue). Inflammatory fever.

*Synōchus* (Synochus, i, f. from *συνεχω*, to continue). A mixed fever.

## T

*Tenīa* (Tænia, æ, f. a Hebrew word signifying a fillet; so named from its resemblance to a fillet or piece of tape). The tape-worm.

*Tertian* (Tertianus; from *tertius*, third). A third day's ague.

*Tetānus* (Tetanus, i, m. from *τείνω*, to stretch). Spasm with rigidity.

- Tinnitus aurium* (from *tinnio*, to tingle). A ringing in the ear.
- Tonics* (Tonica; from *τονωω*, to strengthen). Medicines which increase the tone of the muscular fibre.
- Trichuris* (Trichuris, idis, f. from *τριξ*, a hair). The long hair-worm.
- Tympanites* (Tympanites,  $\alpha$ , f. from *τυμπανον*, a drum; so called because the belly is distended with wind, and sounds like a drum when struck). Tympany, or drum-belly.
- Typhus* (Typhus, i. m. from *τυφος*, stupor. A species of continued fever.

## V.

- Varicella* (Varicella,  $\alpha$ , f. a diminutive of *varia*). The chicken-pox; so called from its being changeable.
- Variola* (Variola,  $\alpha$ , f. from *varius*, changing colour; because it disfigures the skin). The small-pox.
- Vesania* (Vesania,  $\alpha$ , f.). The fourth order of the class Neuroses of Cullen.
- Vermicularis* (from *vermis*, a worm). Long and slender like a worm.
- Volvulus* (from *volvo*, to roll up). A twisting of the guts. The iliac passion.
- Vomica* (Vomica,  $\alpha$ , f.). An abscess of the lungs.

## U.

- Urticaria* (Urticaria,  $\alpha$ , f. from *urtica*, a nettle). The nettle-rash.
- Urtication* (Urticatio; from *urtica*, the nettle). The whipping or stinging with nettles.

# INDEX.

A.	Page		Page
ABDOMEN, dropsy of	238	Bladder, inflammation of	72
———, peritoneal		———, acute inflammation of	ib.
dropsy of - - -	ib.	———, chronic inflammation of	ib.
———, encysted		———, hæmorrhage	
dropsy of - - -	ib.	from - - -	130
Accidental cholera	201	Bleeding from the nose	121
——— colic	192	——— from the lungs	124
Acute rheumatism	74	——— sto-	
Adynamiæ - - -	153	mach - - -	129
Ague - - -	2	——— blad-	
———, quotidian	ib.	der - - -	130
———, tertian	ib.	Bleedings, involuntary	121
———, quartan	ib.	Blood, involuntary dis-	
Anasarca - - -	230	charges of - - -	121
Angina pectoris	155	Bowels, inflammation of	62
Aphthæ - - -	118	———, erysipelatous in-	
Apoplexia - - -	144	flammation of - - -	ib.
Apoplexy - - -	ib.	———, phlegmonous in-	
———, sanguineous	ib.	flammation of - - -	ib.
———, serous - - -	145	Brain, inflammation of	36
Ascaris vermicularis	193	Broad tape-worm - - -	193
——— lumbricoides	ib.		
Ascites - - -	238		
Asthma - - -	182		
Atonic gout - - -	84		
B.		C.	
Benign measles - - -	98	Cachexiæ - - -	220
Bilious diarrhœa - - -	203	Calculous colic - - -	192
Bitter tonics - - -	11	Camphire, strong mixture	
		of - - -	24
		Canine madness - - -	214

# INDEX.

	Page		Page
Catarrh - - - -	132	Diabetes - - - -	209
Catarrhus - - - -	ib.	----- mellitus - - -	ib.
----- a frigore -	132	----- insipidus - - -	ib.
-----, contagious -	ib.	Diarrhœa - - - -	203
Cellular membrane, drop-		----- crapulosa - - -	ib.
sy of - - - -	230	----- biliosa - - - -	ib.
Chest, dropsy of - -	240	----- mucosa - - - -	ib.
Chicken pox - - - -	97	----- colica - - - -	ib.
Chlorosis - - - -	165	----- licteria - - - -	ib.
Cholera morbus - - -	201	----- hepatirrhœa - -	ib.
----- spontanea - -	ib.	Discharges of blood, in-	
----- accidentalis -	ib.	voluntary - - - -	121
Chorea Sancti Viti -	181	Diseases, febrile - - -	1
Chronic inflammation of		----- arising from de-	
the liver - - - -	66	praved habit - - - -	220
----- inflammation of		Distinct small-pox - -	91
the bladder - - - -	72	Dropsy of the chest - -	240
----- rheumatism - -	75	----- of the pleura - -	ib.
Cœliac diarrhœa - - -	203	----- of the pericardi-	
Colic - - - -	192	um - - - -	241
Colica - - - -	ib.	----- of the cellular	
----- spasmodica - -	ib.	membrane - - - -	230
----- stercorea - - -	ib.	----- of the abdomen	238
----- accidentalis - -	ib.	-----, encysted, of the	
----- meconialis - - -	ib.	abdomen - - - -	ib.
----- calculosa - - -	ib.	-----, peritoneal, of the	
----- verminosa - - -	193	abdomen - - - -	ib.
----- pictonum - - - -	197	Dysentery - - - -	135
Comata - - - -	144	Dysentery - - - -	ib.
Common saline draught	5	Dyspepsia - - - -	157
Confluent small-pox -	92		
Consumption, pulmonary	220		
Cough, hooping - - -	187		
Cramp - - - -	170		
Crapulous diarrhœa - -	203		
Cynanche tonsillaris -	40		
----- maligna - - - -	44		
----- trachealis - - -	50		
----- pharyngea - - -	53		
----- parotidea - - -	ib.		
Cystitis - - - -	72		
D.			
Dance of St. Vitus - -	181		

## E.

Effervescing saline draught	49
Emetic powder - - - -	7
Emphysema - - - -	225
Emprosthotonos - - - -	171
Empyema - - - -	55
Encysted dropsy of the	
abdomen - - - -	238
Enteritis - - - -	62
Epilepsia - - - -	174
Epilepsy - - - -	ib.
Epistaxis - - - -	121

# INDEX.

	Page
Erysipelas - - - -	109
----- vesiculosum	ib.
----- phlyctænodes	ib.
----- infantum -	ib.
Erysipelatous inflamma-	
tion of the stomach -	60
----- inflamma-	
tion of the intestines	62

## F.

Fainting - - - -	153
Febres - - - -	1
Febrile diseases - - -	1
Fever, inflammatory -	14
-----, low nervous -	19
-----, mixed - - -	35
-----, nervous - - -	19
-----, putrid - - -	30
-----, remittent - -	13
Fevers - - - -	1
-----, intermittent -	2
Flooding - - - -	127
Flow of the menses, im-	
moderate - - - -	127
Flux - - - -	135
Fluxes with pyrexia -	132
Furious madness - -	217

## G.

Gastritis - - - -	60
Gout - - - -	84
-----, atonic - - -	85
-----, fixed - - -	84
-----, misplaced - -	85
-----, retrocedent -	85
Green sickness - - -	165

## H.

Hæmatemesis - - -	129
Hæmaturia - - - -	130
Hæmoptysis - - - -	124

## Page

Hæmorrhage from the	
nose - - - -	121
----- from the	
lungs - - - -	124
----- from the	
uterus - - - -	127
----- from the	
bladder - - - -	130
Hæmorrhagiæ - - -	121
Haustus salinus commu-	
nis - - - -	5
----- emeticus - -	7
----- salinus efferves-	
cens - - - -	49
Head, water in - - -	243
Hemiplegic paralysis -	148
Hepatic diarrhœa -	203
Hepatitis - - - -	65
Hooping-cough - - -	187
Hydrocephalus - - -	243
Hydrophobia - - -	214
Hydrothorax - - -	240
Hypochondriasis - -	163
Hysteria - - - -	211
Hysterics - - - -	ib.

## I.

Icterus - - - -	252
Ileus - - - -	192
Iliac passion - - -	ib.
Immoderate flow of the	
menses - - - -	127
Impetigines - - - -	248
Indigestion - - - -	157
Infants, erysipelas of	109
Inflammation of the pha-	
rynix - - - -	53
----- of the lungs	54
----- of the sto-	
mach - - - -	60
----- of the intes-	
tines - - - -	62

## INDEX.

	Page
Inflammation of the liver	65
of the kid-	
ney	70
of the blad-	
der	72
of the blad-	
der, acute	ib.
of the blad-	
der, chronic	ib.
of the liver,	
acute	65
of the liver,	
chronic	66
Inflammations	35
Inflammatory fever	14
sore throat	40
Influenza	132
Intermittent fevers	2
Intestines, inflammation	
of	62
, erysipelatous	
inflammation of	ib.
, phlegmonous	
inflammation of	ib.
Intumescentiæ	225
Involuntary discharges of	
blood	121

## J.

Jaundice	-	-	-	-	252
Jaw, locked	-	-	-	-	171

К.

Kidney, inflammation of 70

L.

Lienteric diarrhœa	-	203
Liver, inflammation of		65
——, acute inflammation		
of	- - - -	65
——, chronic inflamma-		
tion of	- - - -	66
Locked jaw	- - -	171

	Page
Long round worm	- 193
— hair-tailed thread-	
worm	- - - - ib.
Looseness	- - - - 203
Low nervous fever	- 19
— spirits	- - - 163
Lumbricus teres	- - 193
Lungs, inflammation of	54

M.

Madame Noufer's cure for tape-worm	-	-	200
Madness	-	-	217
----- canine	-	-	214
Mænorrhagia	-	-	127
Malignant measles	-	99	
----- sore throat	-	44	
Mania	-	-	217
Marcores	-	-	220
Maw-worm	-	-	193
Measles	-	-	98
-----, benign	-	ib.	
-----, malignant	-	99	
Meconial colic	-	-	192
Meconium, colic from re- tention of	-	-	ib.
Melancholia	-	-	215
Melancholy	-	-	ib.
Menses, immoderate flow of the	-	-	127
Mild typhus	-	-	19
Miliaria	-	-	113
Misplaced gout	-	-	85
Mistura camphoræ fortior	24		
Mixed fever	-	-	35
Morbilli	-	-	98
Mucous diarrhœa	-	-	203
Mumps	-	-	53

N.

Nephritis	-	-	-	-	-	70
Nervous fever	-	-	-	-	-	19
———— low fever	-	-	-	-	-	19



# INDEX.

	Page		Page
Nettle-rash - - -	116	Pulvis emeticus commu-	
Neuroses - - -	144	nis - - -	7
		Putrid fever - - -	30
O.		----- sore throat - -	44
Opisthotonos - - -	171	Pyrexia - - -	1
		-----, fluxes with -	132
P.			
Painters' colic - - -	197	Q.	
Palsy - - -	148	Quartan ague - - -	2
Paralysis - - -	ib.	Quotidian ague - - -	ib.
----- partialis - -	ib.		
----- hemiplegica -	ib.	R.	
----- paraplegica -	ib.	Rachitis - - -	246
----- venenata - -	ib.	Rash, nettle - - -	116
Paraplegic paralysis -	148	Raving madness - - -	217
Parotideal cynanche -	53	Regular gout - - -	84
Partial paralysis - - -	148	Remittent fever - - -	13
Pemphigus - - -	116	Retention of the menses	165
Pericardium, dropsy of	240	----- of meconium,	
Peripneumonia - - -	54	colic from - - -	192
Peritoneal dropsy of the		Retrocedent gout - - -	85
abdomen - - -	238	Rickets - - -	246
Pertussis - - -	187	Rheumatism - - -	74
Pharyngeal cynanche -	53	-----, acute - - -	ib.
Pharynx, inflammation		-----, chronic - -	75
of - - -	53	Rubeola - - -	98
Phlegmasiæ - - -	35		
Phlegmonous inflamma-		S.	
tion of the intestines	62	St. Anthony's fire - -	109
----- inflamma-		St. Vitus's dance - -	181
tion of the stomach	60	Saline draught, common	5
Phrenitis - - -	36	-----, efferves-	
Phthisis pulmonalis -	220	cing - - -	49
Pleura, inflammation of	54	Sanguineous apoplexy	144
-----, water in the ca-		Scarlatina - - -	104
vity of - - -	240	----- simplex - -	ib.
Pleuritis - - -	54	----- cynanchica -	ib.
Pneumonia - - -	ib.	Scarlet fever - - -	ib.
Pock, chicken - - -	97	Scorbutus - - -	250
Podagra - - -	84	Scrofula - - -	248
Profluvia - - -	132	Scurvy - - -	250
Pulmonary consumption	220	Serous apoplexy - - -	145

# INDEX.

	Page		Page
Sickness, green - - -	165	Tape-worm - - -	193
Small white thread-worm	193	————, broad - - -	ib.
Small-pox - - - - -	91	Tertian ague - - - - -	2
————, distinct - - -	ib.	Tetanus - - - - -	170
————, confluent - - -	92	Throat, inflammation of	40
Solium - - - - -	193	Thrush - - - - -	118
Solutio arsenicalis Dr.		Tonics, bitter - - - - -	11
Fowler - - - - -	11	Tonsillar cynanche - - -	44
Spasmi - - - - -	170	Tracheal cynanche - - -	50
Spasmodic diseases - - -	ib.	Trichuris - - - - -	193
———— colic - - - - -	192	Trismus - - - - -	171
Spirits, low - - - - -	163	Tympanites - - - - -	226
Spitting of blood - - -	124	———— abdominalis - - -	ib.
Spontaneous cholera - - -	201	———— intestinalis - - -	ib.
Stercoraceous colic - - -	192	Tympany - - - - -	ib.
Stomach, inflammation		Typhus mitior - - - - -	19
of - - - - -	60	———— gravior - - - - -	30
————, erysipelatous			V.
inflammation of - - -	60	Vapours - - - - -	163
————, phlegmonous		Varicella - - - - -	97
inflammation of - - -	60	Variola - - - - -	91
————, hæmorrhage		———— discreta - - - - -	ib.
from - - - - -	129	———— confluent - - - - -	92
Syncope - - - - -	153	Vesicular fever - - - - -	116
———— anginosa - - - - -	155	Venenate paralysis - - -	148
———— accidentalis - - -	153	Verminous colic - - - - -	193
———— cardiaca - - - - -	ib.	Volvulus - - - - -	192
Synocha - - - - -	14	Voiding of blood by urine	130
Synochus - - - - -	35	Vomica - - - - -	55
Syrupus cinchonæ - - -	9	Vomiting of blood - - -	129
			W.
T.		Water in the cavity of the	
Tania, Madame Noufer's		pleura - - - - -	240
remedy against - - -	200	———— in the cavity of the	
———— osculis marginali-		pericardium - - - - -	ib.
bus - - - - -	193	———— in the head - - - - -	243
———— osculis superficiali-		Worms - - - - -	193
bus - - - - -	193		

THE END.

